

ISO 20022

Target2-Securities

Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Securities and Payments SEGs under the leadership of the Securities SEG and by the Cross-SEG Harmonisation for the Business File Header (last message set approved on 16 January 2025).

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Target2-Securities.

February 2025

Table of Contents

1	Message Set Overview	8
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	8
2	admi.005.001.02 ReportQueryRequestV02	18
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	18
2.2	Structure	19
2.3	Constraints	21
2.4	Message Building Blocks	21
3	admi.006.001.01 ResendRequestV01	41
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	41
3.2	Structure	41
3.3	Constraints	42
3.4	Message Building Blocks	42
4	admi.007.001.01 ReceiptAcknowledgementV01	46
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	46
4.2	Structure	47
4.3	Constraints	47
4.4	Message Building Blocks	47
5	camt.064.001.01 LimitUtilisationJournalQueryV01	52
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	52
5.2	Structure	52
5.3	Constraints	53
5.4	Message Building Blocks	53
6	camt.065.001.01 LimitUtilisationJournalReportV01	57
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	57
6.2	Structure	58
6.3	Constraints	59
6.4	Message Building Blocks	60
7	camt.066.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV02	77
7.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	77
7.2	Structure	79
7.3	Constraints	80
7.4	Message Building Blocks	82
8	camt.067.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV02	98
8.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	98
8.2	Structure	100
8.3	Constraints	101
8.4	Message Building Blocks	102

9	camt.068.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV02	117
9.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	117
9.2	Structure	118
9.3	Constraints	119
9.4	Message Building Blocks	120
10	camt.072.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV02	133
10.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	133
10.2	Structure	135
10.3	Constraints	137
10.4	Message Building Blocks	138
11	camt.073.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV02	157
11.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	157
11.2	Structure	159
11.3	Constraints	161
11.4	Message Building Blocks	162
12	camt.074.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV02	182
12.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	182
12.2	Structure	184
12.3	Constraints	185
12.4	Message Building Blocks	186
13	camt.075.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02	199
13.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	199
13.2	Structure	201
13.3	Constraints	202
13.4	Message Building Blocks	203
14	camt.078.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementQueryV02	217
14.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	217
14.2	Structure	218
14.3	Constraints	221
14.4	Message Building Blocks	222
15	camt.079.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponseV02	257
15.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	257
15.2	Structure	258
15.3	Constraints	261
15.4	Message Building Blocks	263
16	camt.080.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationQueryV02	299
16.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	299
16.2	Structure	300
16.3	Constraints	301
16.4	Message Building Blocks	301

17	camt.081.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationReportV02	312
17.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	312
17.2	Structure	313
17.3	Constraints	316
17.4	Message Building Blocks	318
18	camt.082.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQueryV02	353
18.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	353
18.2	Structure	354
18.3	Constraints	355
18.4	Message Building Blocks	355
19	camt.083.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReportV02	367
19.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	367
19.2	Structure	368
19.3	Constraints	370
19.4	Message Building Blocks	372
20	camt.084.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementPostingReportV02	398
20.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	398
20.2	Structure	399
20.3	Constraints	401
20.4	Message Building Blocks	403
21	camt.085.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementPendingReportV02	425
21.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	425
21.2	Structure	426
21.3	Constraints	428
21.4	Message Building Blocks	430
22	colr.001.001.02 CollateralValueQueryV02	454
22.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	454
22.2	Structure	455
22.3	Constraints	455
22.4	Message Building Blocks	456
23	colr.002.001.02 CollateralValueReportV02	466
23.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	466
23.2	Structure	467
23.3	Constraints	468
23.4	Message Building Blocks	470
24	head.002.001.01 BusinessFileHeaderV01	490
24.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	490
24.2	Structure	491
24.3	Constraints	491
24.4	Message Building Blocks	491

25	reda.014.001.02 PartyCreationRequestV02	495
25.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	495
25.2	Structure	496
25.3	Constraints	497
25.4	Message Building Blocks	497
26	reda.015.001.01 PartyQueryV01	507
26.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	507
26.2	Structure	508
26.3	Constraints	510
26.4	Message Building Blocks	510
27	reda.016.001.01 PartyStatusAdviceV01	524
27.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	524
27.2	Structure	525
27.3	Constraints	525
27.4	Message Building Blocks	526
28	reda.017.001.02 PartyReportV02	530
28.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	530
28.2	Structure	531
28.3	Constraints	532
28.4	Message Building Blocks	533
29	reda.018.001.01 SecuritiesAccountCreationRequestV01	550
29.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	550
29.2	Structure	551
29.3	Constraints	551
29.4	Message Building Blocks	552
30	reda.019.001.01 SecuritiesAccountQueryV01	558
30.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	558
30.2	Structure	559
30.3	Constraints	560
30.4	Message Building Blocks	560
31	reda.020.001.01 SecuritiesAccountStatusAdviceV01	570
31.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	570
31.2	Structure	571
31.3	Constraints	571
31.4	Message Building Blocks	571
32	reda.021.001.01 SecuritiesAccountReportV01	576
32.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	576
32.2	Structure	577
32.3	Constraints	578
32.4	Message Building Blocks	578

33	reda.022.001.02 PartyModificationRequestV02	592
33.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	592
33.2	Structure	593
33.3	Constraints	594
33.4	Message Building Blocks	594
34	reda.023.001.01 SecuritiesAccountModificationRequestV01	607
34.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	607
34.2	Structure	608
34.3	Constraints	608
34.4	Message Building Blocks	608
35	reda.031.001.01 PartyDeletionRequestV01	615
35.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	615
35.2	Structure	615
35.3	Constraints	616
35.4	Message Building Blocks	616
36	reda.032.001.01 SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequestV01	618
36.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	618
36.2	Structure	618
36.3	Constraints	619
36.4	Message Building Blocks	619
37	reda.035.001.01 SecuritiesAccountActivityAdviceV01	621
37.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	621
37.2	Structure	622
37.3	Constraints	622
37.4	Message Building Blocks	622
38	reda.036.001.01 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQueryV01	626
38.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	626
38.2	Structure	626
38.3	Constraints	627
38.4	Message Building Blocks	627
39	reda.037.001.01 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReportV01	630
39.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	630
39.2	Structure	631
39.3	Constraints	632
39.4	Message Building Blocks	632
40	reda.041.001.02 PartyActivityAdviceV02	641
40.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	641
40.2	Structure	642
40.3	Constraints	644
40.4	Message Building Blocks	645

41	reda.042.001.01 PartyAuditTrailQueryV01	673
41.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	673
41.2	Structure	673
41.3	Constraints	674
41.4	Message Building Blocks	674
42	reda.043.001.02 PartyAuditTrailReportV02	677
42.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	677
42.2	Structure	678
42.3	Constraints	681
42.4	Message Building Blocks	681
43	Message Items Types	720
43.1	MessageComponents	720
43.2	Message Datatypes	829

1 Message Set Overview

Introduction

This document describes the Target2-Securities message set. It includes all of the MessageDefinitions that have been developed in the scope of the Target2-Securities Business Justification and approved by the Securities and Payments SEGs, under the lead of the Securities SEG and by the Cross-SEG Harmonisation (CSH) group for the Business File Header (see BJ #42).

1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
admi.005.001.02 ReportQueryRequestV02	<p>The ReportQueryRequest message is exchanged between system member and system transaction administrator.</p> <p>It aims at querying the latest available report data of a specific report type. A report is stored and available for query until the event occurs again report is replaced.</p>
admi.006.001.01 ResendRequestV01	<p>A system member or any parties authorised by them send a ResendRequest message to the Central System (such as the T2S platform). The purpose of this request is, that the requesting party wants to receive the "original" message once again. This might be caused through technical problems on the receiving side (message could not be received or processed or is missing in the message sequencing) or for archiving purposes.</p>
admi.007.001.01 ReceiptAcknowledgementV01	<p>The ReceiptAcknowledgement message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system and vice versa. It is sent to acknowledge the receipt of one or multiple messages sent previously. The Acknowledgement message is 1) an application receipt acknowledgement and 2) conveys information about the processing of the original message(s). In case of 2) the ReceiptAcknowledgement can be used as a Generic error message, which provides information about the status (e.g. rejection, acceptance) of an instruction.</p>
camt.064.001.01 LimitUtilisationJournalQueryV01	<p>The LimitUtilisationJournalQuery message is exchanged between a central securities depository or a directly connected system participant (the central securities depository participant granted direct access, like a bank or a central counter party) and the central system. Its purpose is to query information regarding the journal of transaction impacting the utilisation of limits that have been defined by the system participant.</p>
camt.065.001.01 LimitUtilisationJournalReportV01	<p>The LimitUtilisationJournalReport message is exchanged between the central system and a central securities depository or a directly connected system party (the central securities depository participant granted direct access, like a bank or central counter party) and is used to return information about the limit. Its purpose is to report information regarding the journal of transactions impacting the utilisation of limits that have been defined by the system participant.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.066.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to instruct the movement of an amount of money within its holdings from one sub-balance to another.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").
camt.067.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement instruction previously sent by the account owner/requestor.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").
camt.068.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to confirm the movement of an amount of money within its holdings from one sub-balance to another.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").
camt.072.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequest message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to request the modification of</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<p>a processing indicator on a previously sent IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").
camt.073.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement modification request previously sent by the account owner/requestor.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").
camt.074.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequest message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to request the cancellation of a previously sent IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").
camt.075.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement cancellation request previously sent by the account owner/requestor.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<p>Usage:</p> <p>The message may be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").
camt.078.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementQueryV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query intra-balance movement instructions, along with their current status, based on a set of search criteria.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
camt.079.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponseV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponse message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide all intra-balance movement instructions satisfying the selection criteria, as defined within the query, returning current attributes and latest status.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
camt.080.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationQueryV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementModificationQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query for the status of intra-balance movement modification instruction(s) based on a set of search criteria or business attributes.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
camt.081.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationReportV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementModificationReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide full details or current status values of the intra-balance movement modification request(s), as defined within the query.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
camt.082.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQueryV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query for the status of intra-balance movement cancellation instruction(s) based on a set of search criteria or business attributes.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
camt.083.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReportV02	<p>The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide full details or current status values of the intra-balance movement cancellation request(s), as defined within the query.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")

MessageDefinition	Definition
	- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
camt.084.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementPostingReportV02	<p>This IntraBalanceMovementPostingReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to report the intra-balance movement instructions, previously sent by the account owner, that have a settled status.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
camt.085.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementPendingReportV02	<p>This IntraBalanceMovementPendingReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/request to report the intra-balance movement instructions, previously sent by the account owner, that have a pending status.</p> <p>The message may also be used to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate") - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy") - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").
colr.001.001.02 CollateralValueQueryV02	The CollateralValueQuery message is sent by a system member (such as a directly connected party) to the system transaction administrator to query the current available value of securities for auto collateralisation for one specific or several cash accounts.
colr.002.001.02 CollateralValueReportV02	The CollateralValueReport message is sent by the system transaction administrator to a system member (such as a directly connected party) to provide further information the current available value of securities for auto collateralisation for one specific or several cash accounts.
head.002.001.01 BusinessFileHeaderV01	<p>The Business File Header contains information about the parties involved in the file exchange, as well as information about the content and its structure.</p> <p>The Business File headers has four major functions:</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Provides information about the sender of the file. - Identifies the file exchanged: each file must have a unique File Identifier. - Describes the type of message(s) exchanged: by default, the type of messages contained in a file will be ISO 20022 message definitions. - Provides processing information to the receiving party: that would be, for instance, the total number of messages included in the file. <p>Usage: The Business File Header (head.002) is to be used exclusively in existing implementations, such as the Eurosystem, and will be replaced for general use by the upcoming next version defined as the Business File Envelope (nvlp.002). The Business File Header (head.002) will therefore not be maintained in the future and any new implementation must use the Business File Envelope (nvlp.002).</p>
reda.014.001.02 PartyCreationRequestV02	<p>Scope:</p> <p>The PartyCreationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request for the creation of party reference data for a new party in the executing system.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>It aims at instructing the creation of a new party with corresponding details.</p> <p>Processing and confirmation of the party creation request are provided via a party status advice.</p>
reda.015.001.01 PartyQueryV01	<p>Scope:</p> <p>The PartyQuery message is sent by a central securities depository, a national central bank, a central securities depository participant, a central counter party, a payment bank, a trading party or a stock exchange to the executing party to query for the party reference data of a party defined in the system.</p>
reda.016.001.01 PartyStatusAdviceV01	<p>Scope:</p> <p>The PartyStatusAdvice message is sent by the executing party to the instructing party to provide details about the processing of a request on party reference data (create or update).</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>When processing information is negative - a failure occurred in applying the changes the message accordingly also delivers information about the reason why the creation or update could not be processed.</p> <p>When processing is successfully performed, the message includes the related party identification.</p>
reda.017.001.02	<p>Scope:</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
PartyReportV02	The PartyReport message is sent by the executing party to a central securities depository, a national central bank, a central securities depository participant, a central counter party, a payment bank, a trading party or a stock exchange to provide detailed information on the requested party reference data of the party defined in the system.
reda.018.001.01 SecuritiesAccountCreationRequestV01	<p>The SecuritiesAccountCreationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to instruct the creation of a new securities account with the required account attributes details.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>Processing and confirmation of the securities account creation request message are provided via a SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message.</p>
reda.019.001.01 SecuritiesAccountQueryV01	The SecuritiesAccountQuery message sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request the details related to the securities account.
reda.020.001.01 SecuritiesAccountStatusAdviceV01	<p>The SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message is sent by the the executing party to an instructing party to provide the status of the execution of an creation, modification or deletion of securities account reference data.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>When processing information is negative - a failure occurred in applying the changes the message accordingly also delivers information about the reason why the creation or update could not be processed.</p> <p>When the processing is successfully performed, the message includes the related securities account identification.</p>
reda.021.001.01 SecuritiesAccountReportV01	The SecuritiesAccountReport message sent by the executing party to an instructing party to provide the details of the securities account details as requested in the query.
reda.022.001.02 PartyModificationRequestV02	<p>Scope:</p> <p>The PartyModificationRequest message is sent by the instructing party to the executing party to request for an update of the party reference data of a party defined in the executing system.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>It aims at instructing the update of an existing party by amending its existing details or by providing additional details.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	Processing and confirmation of the party modification request message are provided via a party status advice.
reda.023.001.01 SecuritiesAccountModificationRequestV01	<p>The SecuritiesAccountModificationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to instruct the update of an existing securities account by amending its existing attributes or by providing additional attributes details.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>Processing and confirmation of the securities account creation request message are provided via a SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message.</p>
reda.031.001.01 PartyDeletionRequestV01	<p>Scope:</p> <p>The PartyDeletionRequest message is sent by the instructing party to the executing party to request a deletion of a party defined in the executing system.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>It aims at instructing the deletion of an existing party by providing its identification.</p> <p>Processing of the party deletion request message is provided via a party status advice.</p>
reda.032.001.01 SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequestV01	<p>The SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request for the deletion of a securities account from the securities account reference data defined in the system of the executing party.</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>It aims at instructing the deletion of an existing securities account providing securities account identification.</p> <p>The result of the deletion is provided through a SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message.</p>
reda.035.001.01 SecuritiesAccountActivityAdviceV01	<p>The SecuritieAccountActivityReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party containing information about changes on securities account reference data.</p> <p>Scope and usage:</p> <p>It aims at informing about the changes occurred during a business date for securities account reference data.</p>
reda.036.001.01 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQueryV01	The SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQuery message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to query for the securities account audit trail recorded in the system.
reda.037.001.01 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReportV01	The SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party to provide detailed information on the requested securities account audit trail recorded in the system.

MessageDefinition	Definition
reda.041.001.02 PartyActivityAdviceV02	<p>The PartyActivityReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party containing information about changes on party reference data.</p> <p>Scope and usage:</p> <p>It aims at informing about the changes occurred during a business date for party reference data.</p>
reda.042.001.01 PartyAuditTrailQueryV01	The PartyAuditTrailQuery message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to query for the party audit trail recorded in the system.
reda.043.001.02 PartyAuditTrailReportV02	The PartyAuditTrailReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party to provide detailed information on the requested party audit trail recorded in the system.

2 admi.005.001.02 ReportQueryRequestV02

2.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The ReportQueryRequest message is exchanged between system member and system transaction administrator.

It aims at querying the latest available report data of a specific report type. A report is stored and available for query until the event occurs again report is replaced.

Outline

The ReportQueryRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. **MessageHeader**

Set of elements to identify the report query request message.

B. **ReportQueryCriteria**

Definition of the report query criteria.

C. **SupplementaryData**

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RptQryReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		21
	ReportQueryCriteria <RptQryCrit>	[0..*]			22
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		24
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			24
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			26
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		27
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		27
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		27
	Balance <Bal>	[0..*]		C3, C4	27
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			29
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		29
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		29
	CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		29
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		30
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..*]			30
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			31
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		31
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		31
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		32
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		32
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		32
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			32
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		32
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		32
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		33
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		33
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		33
	ProcessingDate <PrdgDt>	[0..1]			33
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			34

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		35
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		35
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			35
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		36
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
	ReportName <RptNm>	[0..1]	Text		36
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		36
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		36
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		37
	DateSearch <DtSch>	[0..1]			37
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		37
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
	ScheduledTime <SchldIdTm>	[0..1]			38
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		38
	Event <Evt>	[0..1]			39
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		39
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		39
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	39

2.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 CounterpartyIdentification1Rule

If at least one occurrence of CounterpartyType is present and is equal to Multilateral (MULT), then no occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is allowed.

If CounterpartyType is not present, then any occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is optional.

C4 CounterpartyIdentification2Rule

If at least one occurrence of CounterpartyType is present and is equal to Bilateral (BILA), then at least one occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification must be present.

If CounterpartyType is not present, then any occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is optional.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C7 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements to identify the report query request message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader7" on page 755 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		755
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		755
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			756
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		756
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		756
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		757

2.4.2 ReportQueryCriteria <RptQryCrit>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Definition of the report query criteria.

ReportQueryCriteria <RptQryCrit> contains the following ReportQueryCriteria3 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		24
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			24
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			26
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		27
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		27
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		27
	Balance <Bal>	[0..*]		C3, C4	27
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			29
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		29
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		29
	CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		29
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		30
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..*]			30
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			31
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		31
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		31
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		32
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		32
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		32
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			32
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		32
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		32
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		33
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		33
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		33
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]			33
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			34
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		35

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		35
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			35
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		36
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
	ReportName <RptNm>	[0..1]	Text		36
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		36
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		36
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		37
	DateSearch <DtSch>	[0..1]			37
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		37
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
	ScheduledTime <SchldTm>	[0..1]			38
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		38
	Event <Evt>	[0..1]			39
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		39
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		39

2.4.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

2.4.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to be used to extract the account information.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **ReportQuerySearchCriteria3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			26
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		27
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		27
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		27
	Balance <Bal>	[0..*]		C3, C4	27
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			29
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		29
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		29
	CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		29
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		30
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..*]			30
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			31
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		31
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		31
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		32
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		32
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		32
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			32
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		32
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		32
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		33
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		33
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		33
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]			33
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			34
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		35
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		35
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			35

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		36
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
	ReportName <RptNm>	[0..1]	Text		36
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		36
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		36
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		37
	DateSearch <DtSch>	[0..1]			37
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		37
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
	ScheduledTime <SchlddTm>	[0..1]			38
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		38
	Event <Evt>	[0..1]			39
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		39
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		39

2.4.2.2.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following **AccountIdentificationSearchCriteria2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		27
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		27
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		27

2.4.2.2.1.1 Equal <EQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on exact identification of the account(s).

Equal <EQ> contains one of the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	725
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		725

2.4.2.2.1.2 ContainText <CTTxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on partial identification of the account(s).

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 861

2.4.2.2.1.3 NotContainText <NCTTxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on a pattern that cannot be contained in the account identification.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 861

2.4.2.2.2 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Numerical representation of the net increases and decreases in an account at a specific point in time. A cash balance is calculated from a sum of cash credits minus a sum of cash debits.

Impacted by: [C3 "CounterpartyIdentification1Rule"](#), [C4 "CounterpartyIdentification2Rule"](#)

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CashBalance14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			29
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		29
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		29
	CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		29
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		30
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..*]			30
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			31
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		31
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		31
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		32
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		32
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		32
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			32
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		32
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		32
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	±		33
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		33
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		33
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]			33
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			34
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		35
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		35
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			35
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	±		36
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		36

Constraints

• CounterpartyIdentification1Rule

If at least one occurrence of CounterpartyType is present and is equal to Multilateral (MULT), then no occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is allowed.

If CounterpartyType is not present, then any occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is optional.

On Condition

/CounterpartyType is present

And /CounterpartyType is equal to value 'Multilateral'

Following Must be True

/CounterpartyIdentification[1] Must be absent

• CounterpartyIdentification2Rule

If at least one occurrence of CounterpartyType is present and is equal to Bilateral (BILA), then at least one occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification must be present.

If CounterpartyType is not present, then any occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is optional.

On Condition

/CounterpartyType is present

And /CounterpartyType is equal to value 'Bilateral'

Following Must be True

/CounterpartyIdentification[1] Must be present

2.4.2.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **BalanceType11Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		29
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		29

2.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemBalanceType1Code" on page 839

2.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

2.4.2.2.2 CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of counterparty for which the balance is calculated.

Datatype: "BalanceCounterparty1Code" on page 832

CodeName	Name	Definition
BILA	Bilateral	Balance calculated regarding one member in the system.
MULT	Multilateral	Balance calculated regarding all members in the system.

2.4.2.2.2.3 CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the counterparty for which the balance is calculated.

CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			735
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	736
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		736
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		736
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		737
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		737
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			738
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		738
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		738
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		738
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		738

2.4.2.2.2.4 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Date and time at which the balance is or will be available.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			31
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		31
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		31
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		32
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		32
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		32
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			32
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		32
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		32
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		33
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		33
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		33

2.4.2.2.2.4.1 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Patterns to search a date time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		31
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		31
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		32
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		32
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		32

2.4.2.2.2.4.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

2.4.2.2.2.4.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

2.4.2.2.2.4.1.3 FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 732 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

2.4.2.2.2.4.1.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 855

2.4.2.2.2.4.1.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 855

2.4.2.2.2.4.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Patterns to search a date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		32
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		32
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		33
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		33
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		33

2.4.2.2.2.4.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 855

2.4.2.2.2.4.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

2.4.2.2.4.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		731
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		731

2.4.2.2.4.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

2.4.2.2.4.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

2.4.2.2.2.5 ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date or date time when the balance was last updated following an entry posted to the account, in the books of the account servicing institution.

ProcessingDate <PrcgDt> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			34
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		35
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		35
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			35
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		36
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		36

2.4.2.2.2.5.1 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Patterns to search a date time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		34
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		35
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		35
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		35

2.4.2.2.2.5.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

2.4.2.2.2.5.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

2.4.2.2.2.5.1.3 FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 732 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

2.4.2.2.2.5.1.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 855

2.4.2.2.2.5.1.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 855

2.4.2.2.2.5.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Patterns to search a date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		35
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		36
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		36
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		36

2.4.2.2.2.5.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 855

2.4.2.2.2.5.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

2.4.2.2.5.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		731
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		731

2.4.2.2.5.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

2.4.2.2.5.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

2.4.2.2.3 ReportName <RptNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Values of possible reports.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 861

2.4.2.2.4 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the query message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

2.4.2.2.5 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Report owning party.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

2.4.2.2.6 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Responsible Party of the report owning party.

ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

2.4.2.2.7 DateSearch <DtSch>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when the report was created.

DateSearch <DtSch> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		37
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		38
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		38

2.4.2.2.7.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

2.4.2.2.7.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

2.4.2.2.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		731
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		731

2.4.2.2.7.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

2.4.2.2.7.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

2.4.2.2.8 ScheduledTime <SchdIdTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time when the (business) event, which triggered the report, was scheduled.

ScheduledTime <SchdIdTm> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		38

2.4.2.2.8.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 855

2.4.2.2.8.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 855

2.4.2.2.8.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 732 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

2.4.2.2.9 Event <Evt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Execution type is executed based on an event driven trigger.

Event <Evt> contains one of the following **EventType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		39
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		39

2.4.2.2.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the event, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalSystemEventType1Code"](#) on page 840

2.4.2.2.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the event, in a free text form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 861

2.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3 admi.006.001.01 ResendRequestV01

3.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

A system member or any parties authorised by them send a ResendRequest message to the Central System (such as the T2S platform). The purpose of this request is, that the requesting party wants to receive the "original" message once again. This might be caused through technical problems on the receiving side (message could not be received or processed or is missing in the message sequencing) or for archiving purposes.

Outline

The ResendRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Set of elements to identify the resend message.

B. ResendSearchCriteria

Defines the criteria to unambiguously identify the information to be resent.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RsndReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		42
	ResendSearchCriteria <RsndSchCrit>	[1..*]			42
	BusinessDate <BizDt>	[0..1]	Date		43
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		43
	SequenceRange <SeqRg>	[0..1]	±		43
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		44
	FileReference <FileRef>	[0..1]	Text		44
	Recipient <Rcpt>	[1..1]	±		44
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	44

3.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements to identify the resend message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader7](#)" on page 755 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		755
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		755
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			756
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		756
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		756
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		757

3.4.2 ResendSearchCriteria <RsndSchCrit>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Defines the criteria to unambiguously identify the information to be resent.

ResendSearchCriteria <RsndSchCrit> contains the following **ResendSearchCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BusinessDate <BizDt>	[0..1]	Date		43
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		43
	SequenceRange <SeqRg>	[0..1]	±		43
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		44
	FileReference <FileRef>	[0..1]	Text		44
	Recipient <Rcpt>	[1..1]	±		44

3.4.2.1 BusinessDate <BizDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the business day of the requested messages the resend function is used for.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

3.4.2.2 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Independent counter for message sequence, which is available once per party technical address.

Specifies the identification sequence number for a specific couple sender/receiver.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

3.4.2.3 SequenceRange <SeqRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Independent counter for a range of message sequences, which are available once per party technical address.

Specifies the range of identification sequence numbers for a specific couple sender/receiver.

SequenceRange <SeqRg> contains one of the following elements (see "SequenceRange1Choice" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		748
Or	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		748
Or	FromToSequence <FrToSeq>	[1..*]			748
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		748
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		748
Or	EqualSequence <EQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		749
Or}	NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		749

3.4.2.4 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnIMsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguously identifies the original business message, which was delivered by the business sender.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

3.4.2.5 FileReference <FileRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: String of characters that uniquely identifies the file, which was delivered by the sender.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

3.4.2.6 Recipient <Rcpt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the recipient of the report message.

Recipient <Rcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

3.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4 admi.007.001.01 ReceiptAcknowledgementV01

4.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The ReceiptAcknowledgement message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system and vice versa. It is sent to acknowledge the receipt of one or multiple messages sent previously. The Acknowledgement message is 1) an application receipt acknowledgement and 2) conveys information about the processing of the original message(s). In case of 2) the ReceiptAcknowledgement can be used as a Generic error message, which provides information about the status (e.g. rejection, acceptance) of an instruction.

Outline

The ReceiptAcknowledgementV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Specifies the identification the message.

B. Report

Provides report details on the request.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RctAck>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]			48
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		48
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		48
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		48
	Report <Rpt>	[1..*]			48
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[1..1]			49
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		49
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		49
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		49
	RequestHandling <ReqHdlg>	[1..1]			50
	StatusCode <StsCd>	[1..1]	Text		50
	StatusDateTime <StsDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		50
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		50
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	50

4.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

4.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification the message.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following **MessageHeader10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		48
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		48
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		48

4.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

4.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 855

4.4.1.3 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

4.4.2 Report <Rpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides report details on the request.

Report <Rpt> contains the following **ReceiptAcknowledgementReport2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[1..1]			49
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		49
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		49
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		49
	RequestHandling <ReqHdlg>	[1..1]			50
	StatusCode <StsCd>	[1..1]	Text		50
	StatusDateTime <StsDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		50
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		50

4.4.2.1 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the request.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following **MessageReference1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		49
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		49
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		49

4.4.2.1.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to a previous message having a business relevance with this message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

4.4.2.1.2 MessageName <MsgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the message which contained the given additional reference as its message reference.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

4.4.2.1.3 ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initially assigned the given additional reference.

ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136"](#) on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

4.4.2.2 RequestHandling <ReqHdlg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Gives the status of the request.

RequestHandling <ReqHdlg> contains the following **RequestHandling2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusCode <StsCd>	[1..1]	Text		50
	StatusDateTime <StsDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		50
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		50

4.4.2.2.1 StatusCode <StsCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the request, for example the result of the schema validation or a business processing result/error.

Datatype: ["Max4AlphaNumericText"](#) on page 861

4.4.2.2.2 StatusDateTime <StsDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when the status was generated.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 855

4.4.2.2.3 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of the status, in free format text.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 859

4.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5 camt.064.001.01 LimitUtilisationJournalQueryV01

5.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The LimitUtilisationJournalQuery message is exchanged between a central securities depository or a directly connected system participant (the central securities depository participant granted direct access, like a bank or a central counter party) and the central system. Its purpose is to query information regarding the journal of transaction impacting the utilisation of limits that have been defined by the system participant.

Outline

The LimitUtilisationJournalQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Set of elements used to provide information on the header of the message.

B. SearchCriteria

Provides criteria in the form of business attributes to define result set.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <LmtUtlstnJrnlQry></i>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		53
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			53
	LimitType <LmtTp>	[0..*]	CodeSet		54
	JournalActivityDate <JrnlActvtyDt>	[1..1]	Date		54
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		54
	LimitCurrency <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	55
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		55
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[1..1]	±		55
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	56

5.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C5 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

5.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the header of the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see ["MessageHeader1" on page 750](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		751
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		751

5.4.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides criteria in the form of business attributes to define result set.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **LimitUtilisationJournalSearchCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LimitType <LmtTp>	[0..*]	CodeSet		54
	JournalActivityDate <JrnlActvtyDt>	[1..1]	Date		54
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		54
	LimitCurrency <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	55
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		55
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[1..1]	±		55

5.4.2.1 LimitType <LmtTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of limit applied by the system at the present time.

Datatype: "LimitType4Code" on page 843

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").

5.4.2.2 JournalActivityDate <JrnlActvtyDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date upon which journal activity takes place.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

5.4.2.3 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	725
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		725

5.4.2.4 LimitCurrency <LmtCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency unit used to specify the limit amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 831

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.2.5 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

5.4.2.6 BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the system member for which the limit is established.

BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

5.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6 camt.065.001.01 LimitUtilisationJournalReportV01

6.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The LimitUtilisationJournalReport message is exchanged between the central system and a central securities depository or a directly connected system party (the central securities depository participant granted direct access, like a bank or central counter party) and is used to return information about the limit. Its purpose is to report information regarding the journal of transactions impacting the utilisation of limits that have been defined by the system participant.

Outline

The LimitUtilisationJournalReportV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Set of elements used to provide information on the header of the message.

B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

Usage: the pagination of the message is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

C. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <LmtUtilstnJrnlRpt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			60
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		60
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		60
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		60
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		61
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			61
{Or	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..*]			63
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]			65
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	±		65
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		65
	LimitCurrency <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	66
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		66
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		66
	LimitReport <LmtRpt>	[1..1]			67
{Or	LimitJournal <LmtJrnl>	[1..1]			68
	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			69
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			70
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		70
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		70
	UtilisationAmount <UtilstnAmt>	[1..1]			71
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		71
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		71
	AvailableAmount <AvlblAmt>	[1..1]			71
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		71
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72
	JournalActivityDate <JrnlActvtyDt>	[1..1]	Date		72
	JournalEntry <JrnlNtry>	[0..*]			72
	JournalDate <JrnlDt>	[1..1]	±		72
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		73
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		73
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		73
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		73
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		74
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		74
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			74
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			74
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		74
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		75
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			75
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			75
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		75
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		75
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	76

6.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C5 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C6 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

6.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the header of the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		60
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		60
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		60

6.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

6.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 855

6.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original instruction.

OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 757 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		757
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		757
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		757

6.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

Usage: the pagination of the message is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 749 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		749
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		750

6.4.3 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **LimitJournalReportOrError7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..*]			63
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]			65
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	±		65
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		65
	LimitCurrency <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	66
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		66
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		66
	LimitReport <LmtRpt>	[1..1]			67
{Or	LimitJournal <LmtJrnl>	[1..1]			68
	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			69
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			70
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		70
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		70
	UtilisationAmount <UtlstnAmt>	[1..1]			71
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		71
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		71
	AvailableAmount <AvlblAmt>	[1..1]			71
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		71
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72
	JournalActivityDate <JrnlActvtyDt>	[1..1]	Date		72
	JournalEntry <JrnlNtry>	[0..*]			72
	JournalDate <JrnlDt>	[1..1]	±		72
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		73
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		73
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		73
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		73
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		74
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		74

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			74
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			74
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		74
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		75
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			75
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			75
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		75
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		75

6.4.3.1 BusinessReport <BizRpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the business report either as a limit utilisation journal or a business error.

BusinessReport <BizRpt> contains the following **LimitJournalReport4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]			65
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	±		65
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		65
	LimitCurrency <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	66
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		66
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		66
	LimitReport <LmtRpt>	[1..1]			67
{Or	LimitJournal <LmtJrnl>	[1..1]			68
	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			69
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			70
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		70
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		70
	UtilisationAmount <UtlstnAmt>	[1..1]			71
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		71
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		71
	AvailableAmount <AvlblAmt>	[1..1]			71
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		71
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72
	JournalActivityDate <JrnlActvtyDt>	[1..1]	Date		72
	JournalEntry <JrnlNtry>	[0..*]			72
	JournalDate <JrnlDt>	[1..1]	±		72
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		73
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		73
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		73
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		73
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		74
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		74
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			74
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			74

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		74
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		75

6.4.3.1.1 LimitIdentification <LmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the limit on which information is requested.

LimitIdentification <LmtId> contains the following **LimitIdentification7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	±		65
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		65
	LimitCurrency <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	66
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		66
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		66

6.4.3.1.1.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification as assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify the account.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	725
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		725

6.4.3.1.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of the risk management limit.

Datatype: "LimitType4Code" on page 843

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally

CodeName	Name	Definition
		unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").

6.4.3.1.1.3 LimitCurrency <LmtCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency unit used to specify the limit amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 831

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.4.3.1.1.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

6.4.3.1.1.5 BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the system member for which the limit is established.

BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId> contains the following elements (see
 "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

6.4.3.1.2 LimitReport <LmtRpt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the business report either as a limit utilisation journal or a business error.

LimitReport <LmtRpt> contains one of the following **LimitJournalReportOrError8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	LimitJournal <LmtJrnl>	[1..1]			68
	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			69
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			70
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		70
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		70
	UtilisationAmount <UtlstnAmt>	[1..1]			71
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		71
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		71
	AvailableAmount <AvlblAmt>	[1..1]			71
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		71
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72
	JournalActivityDate <JrnlActvtyDt>	[1..1]	Date		72
	JournalEntry <JrnlNtry>	[0..*]			72
	JournalDate <JrnlDt>	[1..1]	±		72
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		73
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		73
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		73
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		73
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		74
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		74
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			74
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			74
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		74
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		75

6.4.3.1.2.1 LimitJournal <LmtJrnl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the limit.

LimitJournal <LmtJrnl> contains the following **LimitJournal3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			69
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			70
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		70
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		70
	UtilisationAmount <UtlstnAmt>	[1..1]			71
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		71
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		71
	AvailableAmount <AvlblAmt>	[1..1]			71
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		71
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72
	JournalActivityDate <JrnlActvtyDt>	[1..1]	Date		72
	JournalEntry <JrnlNtry>	[0..*]			72
	JournalDate <JrnlDt>	[1..1]	±		72
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		73
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		73
	TransactionIdentification <Txld>	[0..1]	Text		73
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		73
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		74
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		74

6.4.3.1.2.1.1 Limit <Lmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Maximum value used for risk containment in a system or towards counterparts. The limit may be a current limit or a default limit.

Limit <Lmt> contains the following **LimitAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			70
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		70
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		70
	UtilisationAmount <UtilstnAmt>	[1..1]			71
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		71
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		71
	AvailableAmount <AvlblAmt>	[1..1]			71
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		71
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72

6.4.3.1.2.1.1.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **CreditDebitAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		70
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		70

6.4.3.1.2.1.1.1.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money expressed in an eligible currency.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see ["Amount2Choice"](#) on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		727
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	727

6.4.3.1.2.1.1.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the amount of money is a debit or a credit.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 834

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.4.3.1.2.1.1.2 UtilisationAmount <UtlstnAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Utilised amount of money of the limit expressed in an eligible currency.

UtilisationAmount <UtlstnAmt> contains the following **CreditDebitAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		71
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		71

6.4.3.1.2.1.1.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money expressed in an eligible currency.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see ["Amount2Choice"](#) on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		727
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	727

6.4.3.1.2.1.1.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the amount of money is a debit or a credit.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 834

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.4.3.1.2.1.1.3 AvailableAmount <AvlblAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Remaining amount of money of the limit expressed in an eligible currency.

AvailableAmount <AvlblAmt> contains the following **CreditDebitAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		71
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72

6.4.3.1.2.1.1.3.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money expressed in an eligible currency.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		727
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	727

6.4.3.1.2.1.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the amount of money is a debit or a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 834

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.4.3.1.2.1.2 JournalActivityDate <JrnlActvtyDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date upon which journal activity takes place.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

6.4.3.1.2.1.3 JournalEntry <JrnlNtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Recording of transaction data pertaining to a transaction in a journal.

JournalEntry <JrnlNtry> contains the following **LimitJournalEntry3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	JournalDate <JrnlDt>	[1..1]	±		72
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		73
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		73
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		73
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		73
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		74
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		74

6.4.3.1.2.1.3.1 JournalDate <JrnlDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time for which the limit journal entry applies.

JournalDate <JrnlDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		732
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

6.4.3.1.2.1.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 834

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.4.3.1.2.1.3.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of individual entry impacting the limit.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		727
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	727

6.4.3.1.2.1.3.4 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 861

6.4.3.1.2.1.3.5 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference as assigned by the account owner institution to unambiguously identify the entry.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 861

6.4.3.1.2.1.3.6 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference as assigned by the account servicing institution to unambiguously identify the entry.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 861

6.4.3.1.2.1.3.7 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

6.4.3.1.2.1.3.8 AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the entry.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 861

6.4.3.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason the requested business information is not given.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			74
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		74
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		75

6.4.3.1.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		74

6.4.3.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 839

6.4.3.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

6.4.3.1.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 859

6.4.3.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the operational error resulting from the processing of a request.

OperationalError <OpriErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			75
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		75
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		75

6.4.3.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		75

6.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 839

6.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

6.4.3.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 859

6.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

7 camt.066.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV02

7.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to instruct the movement of an amount of money within its holdings from one sub-balance to another.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementInstructionV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

B. CorporateActionEventIdentification

Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

C. NumberCounts

Count of the number of transactions linked.

D. Linkages

Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

E. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

F. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

G. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

H. IntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

I. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntInstr>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			82
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		82
	DocumentIdentification <DocId>	[0..1]	Text		82
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		83
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		83
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		83
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		83
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		84
	NumberCounts <NbCounts>	[0..1]	±	C10	84
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			84
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C17	85
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C15	85
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			86
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		86
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		87
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		87
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		87
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		87
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		87
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		87
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		87
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C14, C13	88
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		88
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		89
	IntraBalance <IntraBal>	[1..1]		C3, C5	89
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		91
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		91
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			91

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			91
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		92
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		92
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			92
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		92
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		93
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		93
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		93
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			94
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			94
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		94
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			95
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		95
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		95
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		96
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		96
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		96
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		96
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		97
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C16	97

7.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BalanceFromToRule

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C6 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 BlockTradeGuideline

In a block trade instruction, the total number of children must be provided using TotalOfLinkedInstructions.

The CurrentInstructionNumber of the parent must be 000. The children must have an incremental CurrentInstructionNumber from 001 to 999.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 CurrentInstructionNumberRule

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

C11 CurrentInstructionNumberRule

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

C12 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C13 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C14 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C15 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C16 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C17 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

7.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

Identification <Id> contains the following **TransactionAndDocumentIdentification6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		82
	DocumentIdentification <DocId>	[0..1]	Text		82
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		83
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		83
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		83
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		83

7.4.1.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

7.4.1.2 DocumentIdentification <DocId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

7.4.1.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the transaction was created by the instructing party in its business application.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		732
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

7.4.1.4 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 834

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

7.4.1.5 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

7.4.1.6 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

7.4.2 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

7.4.3 NumberCounts <NbCounts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Count of the number of transactions linked.

Impacted by: C10 "CurrentInstructionNumberRule"

NumberCounts <NbCounts> contains one of the following elements (see "NumberCount1Choice" on page 762 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CurrentInstructionNumber <CurInstrNb>	[1..1]	Text		762
Or}	TotalNumber <TtlNb>	[1..1]		C11, C7	762
	CurrentInstructionNumber <CurInstrNb>	[1..1]	Text		763
	TotalOfLinkedInstructions <TtlOfLkdInstrs>	[1..1]	Text		763

Constraints

- **CurrentInstructionNumberRule**

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

7.4.4 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C17	85
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C15	85
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			86
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		86
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		87
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		87
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		87
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		87
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		87
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		87
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		87

7.4.4.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 761 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		761
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		761

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

7.4.4.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C15 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 732 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		733
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		733
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		733

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

7.4.4.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		86
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		87
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		87
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		87
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		87
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		87
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		87

7.4.4.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

7.4.4.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

7.4.4.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

7.4.4.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

7.4.4.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

7.4.4.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

7.4.4.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

7.4.4.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	766
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		766

7.4.5 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

Impacted by: C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		720
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		720
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	721
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		721

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

7.4.6 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

7.4.7 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			735
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	736
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		736
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		736
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		737
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		737
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			738
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		738
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		738
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		738
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		738

7.4.8 IntraBalance <IntraBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Intra-balance movement transaction details.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C5 "BalanceFromToRule"

IntraBalance <IntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		91
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		91
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			91
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			91
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		92
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		92
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			92
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		92
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		93
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		93
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		93
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			94
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			94
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		94
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			95
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		95
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		95
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		96
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		96
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		96
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		96
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		97

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

7.4.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		727
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	727

7.4.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		732
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

7.4.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			91
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		92
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		92
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			92
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		92
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		93
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		93
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		93

7.4.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		92
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		92

7.4.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 837

7.4.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

7.4.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		92
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		93
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		93
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		93

7.4.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

7.4.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	726
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		726

7.4.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		742
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		742
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		742

7.4.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

7.4.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			94
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		94
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			95
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		95
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		95
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		96
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		96

7.4.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		94
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		94

7.4.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 837

7.4.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

7.4.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		95
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		95
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		96
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		96

7.4.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

7.4.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	726
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		726

7.4.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		742
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		742
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		742

7.4.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

7.4.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

7.4.8.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		750

7.4.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: ["Max350Text"](#) on page 860

7.4.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C16 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

8 **camt.067.001.02**

IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV02

8.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement instruction previously sent by the account owner/requestor.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementStatusAdviceV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. TransactionIdentification

Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

C. ProcessingStatus

Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

D. SettlementStatus

Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

E. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

F. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

G. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

H. UnderlyingIntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

I. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			102
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		103
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		103
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		103
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		104
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		104
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]		C13	104
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		105
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		105
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..1]	±	C14	106
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C12, C11	106
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		107
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		107
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C3, C6	108
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		110
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		110
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			110
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			110
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		111
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		111
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			111
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		111
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		112
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		112
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		112

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			113
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			113
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		113
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		113
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			114
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		114
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		114
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		115
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		115
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		115
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		115
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		116
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C15	116

8.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BalanceFromToRule

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C13 NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

C14 PendingToFailingRule

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

C15 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

8.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

8.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		103
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		103
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		103
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		104
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		104

8.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

8.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		732
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

8.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 834

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

8.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

8.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

8.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Impacted by: C13 "[NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule](#)"

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following **TransactionIdentifications24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		105
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		105

Constraints

• NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

8.4.2.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

8.4.2.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

8.4.2.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

8.4.2.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

8.4.3 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus67Choice" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		795
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		795
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		795
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		796
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		796

8.4.4 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

Impacted by: C14 "PendingToFailingRule"

SettlementStatus <SttlmSts> contains one of the following elements (see "SettlementStatus16Choice" on page 797 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			797
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		798
Or	Failing <Fng>	[1..1]			798
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		799
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		799

Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

8.4.5 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		720
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		720
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	721
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		721

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
/Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

8.4.6 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

8.4.7 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			735
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	736
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		736
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		736
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		737
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		737
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			738
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		738
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		738
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		738
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		738

8.4.8 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Intra-balance movement transaction details.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C6 "BalanceFromToRule"

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		110
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		110
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			110
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			110
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		111
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		111
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			111
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		111
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		112
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		112
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		112
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			113
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			113
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		113
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		113
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			114
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		114
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		114
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		115
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		115
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		115
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		115
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		116

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

8.4.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		727
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	727

8.4.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		732
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

8.4.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			110
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		111
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		111
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			111
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		111
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		112
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		112
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		112

8.4.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		111
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		111

8.4.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 837

8.4.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

8.4.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		111
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		112
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		112
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		112

8.4.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

8.4.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	726
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		726

8.4.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		742
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		742
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		742

8.4.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

8.4.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			113
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		113
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		113
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			114
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		114
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		114
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		115
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		115

8.4.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		113
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		113

8.4.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 837

8.4.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

8.4.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		114
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		114
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		115
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		115

8.4.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

8.4.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	726
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		726

8.4.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		742
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		742
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		742

8.4.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

8.4.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

8.4.8.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		750

8.4.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: ["Max350Text"](#) on page 860

8.4.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C15 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9 camt.068.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV02

9.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementConfirmation message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to confirm the movement of an amount of money within its holdings from one sub-balance to another.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementConfirmationV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. AdditionalParameters

Additional parameters to the transaction.

C. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

D. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

E. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

F. IntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

G. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntConf>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			120
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		120
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		120
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		121
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		121
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		121
	AdditionalParameters <AddtlParams>	[0..1]	±		122
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C9, C8	122
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		123
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		123
	IntraBalance <IntraBal>	[1..1]			124
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		125
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		126
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		126
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		126
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			126
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			127
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		127
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			128
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		128
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		128
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		128
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		129
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			129
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			129
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		130
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		130
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			130

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		130
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		131
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		131
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		131
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		132
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		132
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	132

9.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C8 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C9 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C10 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

9.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		120
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		120
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		121
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		121
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		121

9.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

9.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		732
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

9.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: ["CopyDuplicate1Code"](#) on page 834

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

9.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136"](#) on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

9.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136"](#) on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

9.4.2 AdditionalParameters <AddtlParams>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional parameters to the transaction.

AdditionalParameters <AddtlParams> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalParameters16"](#) on page 751 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartialSettlement <PrtlSttlm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		751
	PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification <PrvsPrtlConflId>	[0..1]	Text		751
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		752
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		752
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		752
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		752
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		752
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		752

9.4.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

Impacted by: [C9 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C8 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		720
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		720
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	721
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		721

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

9.4.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

9.4.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			735
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	736
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		736
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		736
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		737
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		737
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			738
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		738
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		738
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		738
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		738

9.4.6 IntraBalance <IntraBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Intra-balance movement transaction details.

IntraBalance <IntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		125
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		126
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		126
	SettlementDate <SttldDt>	[1..1]	±		126
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			126
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			127
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		127
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			128
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		128
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		128
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		128
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		129
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			129
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			129
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		130
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		130
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			130
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		130
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		131
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		131
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		131
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		132
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		132

9.4.6.1 SettledAmount <SttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

SettledAmount <SttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		727
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	727

9.4.6.2 PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money previously settled.

PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		727
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	727

9.4.6.3 RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remaining to be settled.

RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		727
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	727

9.4.6.4 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		732
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

9.4.6.5 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			127
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		127
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			128
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		128
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		128
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		128
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		129

9.4.6.5.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		127
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		127

9.4.6.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 837

9.4.6.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

9.4.6.5.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		128
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		128
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		128
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		129

9.4.6.5.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

9.4.6.5.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	726
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		726

9.4.6.5.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		742
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		742
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		742

9.4.6.5.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

9.4.6.6 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			129
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		130
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		130
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			130
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		130
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		131
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		131
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		131

9.4.6.6.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		130
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		130

9.4.6.6.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 837

9.4.6.6.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

9.4.6.6.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		130
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		131
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		131
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		131

9.4.6.6.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

9.4.6.6.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	726
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		726

9.4.6.6.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		742
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		742
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		742

9.4.6.6.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

9.4.6.7 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

9.4.6.8 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 860

9.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10 camt.072.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV 02

10.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequest message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to request the modification of a processing indicator on a previously sent IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

B. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

C. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

D. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

E. RequestDetails

Details of the request providing the changes and references of the instruction for which the modification is requested.

F. UnderlyingIntraBalance

Original intra-balance movement transaction details.

G. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

10.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntModReq>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			138
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		138
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		139
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		139
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		139
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		139
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C11, C10	140
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		140
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		141
	RequestDetails <ReqDtls>	[1..*]		C12, C13	141
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			143
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		143
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		143
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		143
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		143
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		144
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		144
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		144
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		144
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		144
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		145
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			145
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	146
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	146
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			146
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		147
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		147

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		147
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		147
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		147
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		148
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		148
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		148
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlyglIntraBal>	[0..1]		C3, C5	148
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		150
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		150
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			150
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			150
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		151
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			151
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		151
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		152
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		152
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		152
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			153
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			153
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		153
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		153
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			154
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		154
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		154
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		155
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		155
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		155
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		155
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		156
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C15	156

10.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C6 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C10 **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C11 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C12 ModificationRequestPresenceRule

At least one modification request type element must be present.

C13 OtherProcessingRule

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

C14 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C15 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C16 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

10.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

10.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		138
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		139
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		139
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		139
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		139

10.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

10.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		732
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

10.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 834

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

10.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136"](#) on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

10.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

10.4.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

Impacted by: C11 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		720
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		720
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	721
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		721

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True

/Identification Must be present

Or /Proxy Must be present

10.4.3 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

10.4.4 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			735
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	736
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		736
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		736
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		737
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		737
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			738
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		738
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		738
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		738
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		738

10.4.5 RequestDetails <ReqDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Details of the request providing the changes and references of the instruction for which the modification is requested.

Impacted by: C12 "ModificationRequestPresenceRule", C13 "OtherProcessingRule"

RequestDetails <ReqDtls> contains the following **RequestDetails22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			143
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		143
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		143
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		143
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		143
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		144
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		144
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		144
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		144
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		144
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		145
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			145
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	146
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	146
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			146
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <ScetiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		147
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		147
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		147
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		147
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		147
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		148
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		148
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		148

Constraints

- **ModificationRequestPresenceRule**

At least one modification request type element must be present.

- **OtherProcessingRule**

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

10.4.5.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: References of the transaction for which the intra-balance modification is requested.

Reference <Ref> contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		143
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		143
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		143
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		143
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		144

10.4.5.1.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

10.4.5.1.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

10.4.5.1.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

10.4.5.1.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

10.4.5.1.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

10.4.5.2 Linkage <Lkg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of linkage requested.

Linkage <Lkg> contains one of the following elements (see "LinkageType3Choice" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		747

10.4.5.3 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		750

10.4.5.4 OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies another type of processing change request.

OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

10.4.5.5 PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether partial settlement is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 857):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

10.4.5.6 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 833

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

10.4.5.7 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information regarding the linkage requested.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	146
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	146
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			146
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		147
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		147
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		147
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		147
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		147
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		148
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		148
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		148

10.4.5.7.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 761 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		761
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		761

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

10.4.5.7.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C14 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 732 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		733
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		733
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		733

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

10.4.5.7.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		147
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		147
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		147
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		147
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		147
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		148
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		148

10.4.5.7.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

10.4.5.7.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

10.4.5.7.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

10.4.5.7.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

10.4.5.7.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

10.4.5.7.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

10.4.5.7.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

10.4.5.7.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	766
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		766

10.4.6 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original intra-balance movement transaction details.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C5 "BalanceFromToRule"

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		150
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		150
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			150
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			150
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		151
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			151
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		151
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		152
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		152
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		152
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			153
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			153
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		153
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		153
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			154
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		154
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		154
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		155
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		155
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		155
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		155
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		156

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

10.4.6.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		727
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	727

10.4.6.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		732
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

10.4.6.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			150
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		151
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			151
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		151
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		152
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		152
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		152

10.4.6.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		151

10.4.6.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 837

10.4.6.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

10.4.6.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		151
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		152
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		152
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		152

10.4.6.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

10.4.6.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	726
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		726

10.4.6.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		742
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		742
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		742

10.4.6.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

10.4.6.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			153
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		153
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		153
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			154
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		154
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		154
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		155
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		155

10.4.6.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		153
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		153

10.4.6.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 837

10.4.6.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

10.4.6.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		154
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		154
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		155
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		155

10.4.6.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

10.4.6.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	726
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		726

10.4.6.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		742
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		742
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		742

10.4.6.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

10.4.6.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

10.4.6.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		750

10.4.6.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 860

10.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C15 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

11 camt.073.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestSt atusAdviceV02

11.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement modification request previously sent by the account owner/requestor.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationRequestStatusAdviceV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. RequestReference

Reference of the original intra-balance movement modification request.

C. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

D. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

E. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

F. RequestDetails

Details of the request providing the changes and references of the instruction for which the modification is requested.

G. ProcessingStatus

Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

H. UnderlyingIntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

I. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

11.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntModReqStsAdvc>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			162
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		163
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		163
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		163
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		164
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		164
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		164
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C12, C11	164
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		165
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		165
	RequestDetails <ReqDtls>	[0..1]		C13, C14	166
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			168
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		168
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		168
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		168
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		168
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		169
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		169
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		169
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		169
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		169
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		170
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			170
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C17	171
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C15	171
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			171
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		172

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		172
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		172
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		172
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		172
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		173
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		173
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		173
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]	±		173
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C3, C6	173
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		175
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		175
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			175
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			175
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		176
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			176
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		176
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		177
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		177
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		177
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			178
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			178
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		178
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		178
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			179
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		179
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		179
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		180
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		180
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		180
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		180

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		181
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C16	181

11.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BalanceFromToRule

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C13 ModificationRequestPresenceRule

At least one modification request type element must be present.

C14 OtherProcessingRule

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

C15 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C16 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C17 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

11.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

11.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		163
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		163
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		163
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		164
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		164

11.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

11.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		732
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

11.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 834

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

11.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

11.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

11.4.2 RequestReference <ReqRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the original intra-balance movement modification request.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 861

11.4.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

Impacted by: [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		720
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		720
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	721
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		721

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
/Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

11.4.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

11.4.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			735
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	736
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		736
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		736
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		737
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		737
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			738
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		738
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		738
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		738
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		738

11.4.6 RequestDetails <ReqDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the request providing the changes and references of the instruction for which the modification is requested.

Impacted by: C13 "ModificationRequestPresenceRule", C14 "OtherProcessingRule"

RequestDetails <ReqDtls> contains the following **RequestDetails22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			168
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		168
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		168
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		168
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		168
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		169
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		169
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		169
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		169
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		169
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		170
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			170
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C17	171
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C15	171
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			171
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		172
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		172
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		172
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		172
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		172
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		173
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		173
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		173

Constraints

- **ModificationRequestPresenceRule**

At least one modification request type element must be present.

- **OtherProcessingRule**

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

11.4.6.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: References of the transaction for which the intra-balance modification is requested.

Reference <Ref> contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		168
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		168
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		168
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		168
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		169

11.4.6.1.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

11.4.6.1.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

11.4.6.1.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

11.4.6.1.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

11.4.6.1.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

11.4.6.2 Linkage <Lkg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of linkage requested.

Linkage <Lkg> contains one of the following elements (see "LinkageType3Choice" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		747

11.4.6.3 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		750

11.4.6.4 OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies another type of processing change request.

OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

11.4.6.5 PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether partial settlement is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 857):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

11.4.6.6 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 833

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

11.4.6.7 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information regarding the linkage requested.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C17	171
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C15	171
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			171
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		172
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		172
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		172
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		172
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		172
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		173
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		173
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		173

11.4.6.7.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 761 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		761
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		761

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

11.4.6.7.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C15 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 732 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		733
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		733
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		733

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

11.4.6.7.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		172
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		172
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		172
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		172
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		172
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		173
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		173

11.4.6.7.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

11.4.6.7.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

11.4.6.7.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

11.4.6.7.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

11.4.6.7.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

11.4.6.7.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

11.4.6.7.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

11.4.6.7.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	766
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		766

11.4.7 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus71Choice" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		806
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		806
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		806
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		807
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		807
Or	Completed <Cmpltld>	[1..1]	±	C6	808
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		808

11.4.8 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Intra-balance movement transaction details.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C6 "BalanceFromToRule"

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following IntraBalance5 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		175
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		175
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			175
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			175
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		176
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			176
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		176
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		177
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		177
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		177
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			178
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			178
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		178
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		178
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			179
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		179
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		179
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		180
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		180
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		180
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		180
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		181

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

11.4.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		727
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	727

11.4.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		732
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

11.4.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			175
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		176
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			176
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		176
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		177
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		177
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		177

11.4.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		176

11.4.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 837

11.4.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

11.4.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		176
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		177
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		177
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		177

11.4.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

11.4.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	726
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		726

11.4.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		742
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		742
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		742

11.4.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

11.4.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			178
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		178
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		178
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			179
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		179
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		179
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		180
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		180

11.4.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		178
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		178

11.4.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 837

11.4.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

11.4.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		179
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		179
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		180
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		180

11.4.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

11.4.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	726
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		726

11.4.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		742
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		742
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		742

11.4.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

11.4.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

11.4.8.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		750

11.4.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: ["Max350Text"](#) on page 860

11.4.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C16 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12 camt.074.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV 02

12.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequest message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to request the cancellation of a previously sent IntraBalanceMovementInstruction message.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

B. TransactionIdentification

Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

C. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

D. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

E. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

F. UnderlyingIntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

G. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

12.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntCxlReq>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			186
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		187
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		187
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		187
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		187
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		188
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]			188
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		188
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		188
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		188
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		189
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		189
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C11, C10	189
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		189
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		190
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C3, C5	190
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		192
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		192
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			192
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			192
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		193
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		193
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			193
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		193
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		194
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		194
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		194
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			195

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			195
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		195
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		195
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			196
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		196
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		196
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		197
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		197
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		197
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		197
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrpgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		198
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	198

12.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BalanceFromToRule

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C6 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C10 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C11 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C12 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

12.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		187
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		187
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		187
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		187
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		188

12.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

12.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		732
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

12.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 834

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

12.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

12.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

12.4.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		188
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		188
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		188
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		189
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		189

12.4.2.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 861

12.4.2.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 861

12.4.2.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

12.4.2.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

12.4.2.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

12.4.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

Impacted by: C11 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		720
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		720
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	721
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		721

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

12.4.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

12.4.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			735
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	736
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		736
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		736
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		737
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		737
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			738
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		738
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		738
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		738
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		738

12.4.6 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Intra-balance movement transaction details.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C5 "BalanceFromToRule"

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		192
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		192
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			192
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			192
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		193
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		193
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			193
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		193
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		194
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		194
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		194
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			195
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			195
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		195
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		195
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			196
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		196
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		196
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		197
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		197
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		197
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		197
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		198

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

12.4.6.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		727
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	727

12.4.6.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		732
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

12.4.6.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			192
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		193
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		193
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			193
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		193
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		194
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		194
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		194

12.4.6.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		193
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		193

12.4.6.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 837

12.4.6.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

12.4.6.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		193
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		194
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		194
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		194

12.4.6.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

12.4.6.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	726
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		726

12.4.6.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		742
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		742
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		742

12.4.6.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

12.4.6.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			195
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		195
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		195
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			196
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		196
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		196
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		197
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		197

12.4.6.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		195
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		195

12.4.6.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 837

12.4.6.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

12.4.6.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		196
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		196
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		197
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		197

12.4.6.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

12.4.6.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	726
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		726

12.4.6.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		742
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		742
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		742

12.4.6.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

12.4.6.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

12.4.6.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		750

12.4.6.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: ["Max350Text"](#) on page 860

12.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C12 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13 camt.075.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestS tatusAdviceV02

13.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to advise the status of an intra-balance movement cancellation request previously sent by the account owner/requestor.

Usage:

The message may be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "CopyDuplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. RequestReference

Reference of the original intra-balance movement cancellation request.

C. TransactionIdentification

Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

D. ProcessingStatus

Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

E. CashAccount

Account to or from which an entry is made.

F. CashAccountOwner

Party that legally owns the cash account.

G. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

H. UnderlyingIntraBalance

Intra-balance movement transaction details.

I. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

13.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntCxlReqStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			203
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		204
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		204
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		205
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		205
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		205
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]			205
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		206
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		206
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		206
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		206
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		206
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]	±		206
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C12, C11	207
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		207
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		208
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C3, C6	208
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		210
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		210
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			210
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			210
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		211
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		211
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			211
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		211
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		212
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		212

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		212
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			213
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			213
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		213
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			214
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		214
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		214
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		215
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		215
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		215
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		215
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		216
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C13	216

13.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BalanceFromToRule

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C13 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

13.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		204
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		204
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		205
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		205

13.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

13.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		732
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

13.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 834

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

13.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

13.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

13.4.2 RequestReference <ReqRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the original intra-balance movement cancellation request.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 861

13.4.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a transaction as per the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		206
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		206
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		206
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		206
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		206

13.4.3.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

13.4.3.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

13.4.3.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

13.4.3.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

13.4.3.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

13.4.4 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts> contains one of the following elements (see
"ProcessingStatus69Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		783
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		784
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		784
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		784
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		785
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		785
Or}	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		785

13.4.5 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

Impacted by: [C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		720
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		720
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	721
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		721

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
/Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

13.4.6 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the cash account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

13.4.7 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			735
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	736
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		736
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		736
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		737
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		737
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			738
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		738
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		738
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		738
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		738

13.4.8 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Intra-balance movement transaction details.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C6 "BalanceFromToRule"

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		210
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		210
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			210
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			210
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		211
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		211
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			211
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		211
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		212
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		212
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		212
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			213
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			213
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		213
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			214
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		214
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		214
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		215
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		215
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		215
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		215
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		216

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

13.4.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		727
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	727

13.4.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		732
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

13.4.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			210
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		211
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		211
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			211
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		211
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		212
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		212
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		212

13.4.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		211
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		211

13.4.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 837

13.4.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

13.4.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		211
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		212
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		212
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		212

13.4.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

13.4.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	726
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		726

13.4.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		742
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		742
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		742

13.4.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

13.4.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			213
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		213
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			214
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		214
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		214
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		215
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		215

13.4.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		213

13.4.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 837

13.4.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

13.4.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		214
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		214
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		215
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		215

13.4.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

13.4.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	726
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		726

13.4.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		742
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		742
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		742

13.4.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

13.4.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

13.4.8.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		750

13.4.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: ["Max350Text"](#) on page 860

13.4.9 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C13 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

14 camt.078.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementQueryV02

14.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query intra-balance movement instructions, along with their current status, based on a set of search criteria.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementQueryV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

B. QueryDefinition

Defines the intra-balance movement instruction query criteria.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

14.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntQry></i>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			222
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		222
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		223
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		223
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		223
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		223
	QueryDefinition <QryDef>	[1..1]			224
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		228
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			228
	References <Refs>	[0..*]			232
{Or	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		232
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		232
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		232
Or	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		232
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		233
Or}	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		233
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			233
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			234
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		234
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		234
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C3	234
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			235
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			235
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		235
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		236
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		236
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		236
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		236

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			236
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		236
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		237
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		237
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		237
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		237
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			237
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		237
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		238
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		238
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		238
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		238
	BalanceType <BalTp>	[0..*]		C5	239
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[0..1]			240
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			241
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		241
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		241
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			242
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		242
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		242
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		242
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		243
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[0..1]			243
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			243
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		244
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		244
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			244
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		244
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		245
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		245
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		245

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..*]	±		246
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		246
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		246
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	247
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[0..1]			247
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			248
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		248
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		248
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		249
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		249
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		249
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			249
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		249
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		249
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		250
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		250
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		250
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]			250
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			251
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		251
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		251
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		252
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		252
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		252
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			252
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		252
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		252
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		253
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		253
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		253
	Priority <Prty>	[0..*]	±		253

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		253
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			254
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			254
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		254
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		255
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		255
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		255
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		255
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			255
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		255
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		256
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		256
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		256
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		256
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	256

14.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C6 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C10 **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

14.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

14.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		222
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		223
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		223
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		223
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		223

14.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

14.4.1.2 CreationDate<CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDate<CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		732
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

14.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate<CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 834

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

14.4.1.4 MessageOriginator<MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator<MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

14.4.1.5 MessageRecipient<MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

14.4.2 QueryDefinition <QryDef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the intra-balance movement instruction query criteria.

QueryDefinition <QryDef> contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryDefinition11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		228
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			228
	References <Refs>	[0..*]			232
{Or	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		232
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		232
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		232
Or	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		232
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		233
Or}	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		233
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			233
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			234
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		234
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		234
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C3	234
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			235
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			235
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		235
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		236
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		236
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		236
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		236
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			236
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		236
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		237
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		237
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		237
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		237
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			237
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		237

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		238
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		238
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		238
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		238
	BalanceType <BalTp>	[0..*]		C5	239
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[0..1]			240
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			241
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		241
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		241
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			242
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		242
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		242
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		242
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		243
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[0..1]			243
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			243
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		244
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		244
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			244
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		244
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		245
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		245
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		245
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalld>	[0..*]	±		246
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		246
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		246
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	247
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnoddSttlmDt>	[0..1]			247
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			248
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		248
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		248

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		249
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		249
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		249
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			249
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		249
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		249
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		250
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		250
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		250
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]			250
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			251
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		251
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		251
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		252
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		252
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		252
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			252
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		252
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		252
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		253
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		253
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		253
	Priority <Prty>	[0..*]	±		253
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		253
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			254
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			254
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		254
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		255
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		255
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		255
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		255

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			255
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		255
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		256
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		256
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		256
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		256

14.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 845

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

14.4.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to extract the intra-balance movement instruction information.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryCriteria11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	References <Refs>	[0..*]			232
{Or	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		232
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		232
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		232
Or	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		232
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		233
Or}	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		233
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			233
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			234
	ProcessingStatus <PrsgSts>	[0..*]	±		234
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		234
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C3	234
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			235
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			235
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		235
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		236
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		236
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		236
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		236
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			236
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		236
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		237
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		237
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		237
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		237
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			237
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		237
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		238
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		238

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		238
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		238
	BalanceType <BalTp>	[0..*]		C5	239
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[0..1]			240
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			241
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		241
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		241
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			242
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		242
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		242
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		242
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		243
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[0..1]			243
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			243
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		244
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		244
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			244
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		244
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		245
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		245
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		245
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..*]	±		246
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		246
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		246
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	247
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[0..1]			247
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			248
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		248
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		248
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		249
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		249

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		249
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			249
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		249
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		249
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		250
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		250
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		250
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]			250
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			251
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		251
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		251
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		252
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		252
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		252
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			252
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		252
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		252
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		253
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		253
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		253
	Priority <Prty>	[0..*]	±		253
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		253
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			254
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			254
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		254
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		255
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		255
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		255
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		255
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			255
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		255

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		256
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		256
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		256
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		256

14.4.2.2.1 References <Refs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

References <Refs> contains one of the following **References36Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		232
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		232
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		232
Or	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		232
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		233
Or}	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		233

14.4.2.2.1.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

14.4.2.2.1.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

14.4.2.2.1.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

14.4.2.2.1.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

14.4.2.2.1.5 PoolIdIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

14.4.2.2.1.6 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

14.4.2.2.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the status of settlement of a transaction.

Status <Sts> contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryStatus3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			234
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..*]	±		234
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		234
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C3	234
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			235
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			235
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		235
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		236
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		236
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		236
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		236
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			236
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		236
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		237
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		237
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		237
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		237

14.4.2.2.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the status type of query criteria.

Type <Tp> contains the following **IntraBalanceStatusType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		234
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±		234
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C3	234

14.4.2.2.2.1.1 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "[ProcessingStatus68Choice](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		802

14.4.2.2.2.1.2 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

SettlementStatus <SttlmSts> contains one of the following elements (see "[SettlementStatus26Choice](#)" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		786

14.4.2.2.2.1.3 Settled <Sttld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the state or the condition.

Impacted by: C3 "[AdditionalReasonInformationRule](#)"

Settled <Sttld> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryReason4](#)" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		797
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		797

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

14.4.2.2.2 DatePeriod <DtPrd>

Definition: Specified date period of the status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			235
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		235
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		236
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		236
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		236
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		236
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			236
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		236
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		237
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		237
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		237
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		237

Definition: Specified date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		235
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		236
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		236
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		236
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		236

February 2025

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

14.4.2.2.2.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

14.4.2.2.2.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		731
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		731

14.4.2.2.2.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

14.4.2.2.2.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

14.4.2.2.2.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		236
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		237
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		237
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		237
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		237

14.4.2.2.2.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 855

14.4.2.2.2.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 855

14.4.2.2.2.2.3 FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 732 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

14.4.2.2.2.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 855

14.4.2.2.2.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 855

14.4.2.2.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following **AccountIdentificationSearchCriteria2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		237
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		238
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		238

14.4.2.2.3.1 Equal <EQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on exact identification of the account(s).

Equal <EQ> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	725
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		725

14.4.2.2.3.2 ContainText <CTTtxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on partial identification of the account(s).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

14.4.2.2.3.3 NotContainText <NCTTtxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on a pattern that cannot be contained in the account identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

14.4.2.2.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

14.4.2.2.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			735
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	736
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		736
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		736
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		737
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		737
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			738
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		738
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		738
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		738
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		738

14.4.2.2.6 BalanceType <BalTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

Impacted by: C5 "BalanceFromToRule"

BalanceType <BalTp> contains the following **IntraBalanceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[0..1]			240
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			241
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		241
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		241
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			242
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		242
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		242
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		242
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		243
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[0..1]			243
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			243
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		244
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		244
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			244
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		244
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		245
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		245
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		245

Constraints

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

14.4.2.2.6.1 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			241
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		241
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		241
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			242
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		242
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		242
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		242
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		243

14.4.2.2.6.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		241
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		241

14.4.2.2.6.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 837

14.4.2.2.6.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

14.4.2.2.6.1.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		242
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		242
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		242
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		243

14.4.2.2.6.1.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

14.4.2.2.6.1.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	726
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		726

14.4.2.2.6.1.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		742
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		742
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		742

14.4.2.2.6.1.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

14.4.2.2.6.2 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			243
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		244
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		244
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			244
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		244
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		245
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		245
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		245

14.4.2.2.6.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		244
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		244

14.4.2.2.6.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 837

14.4.2.2.6.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

14.4.2.2.6.2.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		244
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		245
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		245
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		245

14.4.2.2.6.2.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

14.4.2.2.6.2.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	726
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		726

14.4.2.2.6.2.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		742
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		742
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		742

14.4.2.2.6.2.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

14.4.2.2.7 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

14.4.2.2.8 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			728
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		729
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		729
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		729
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		729

14.4.2.2.9 SettledAmount <SttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

SettledAmount <SttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			728
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		729
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		729
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		729
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		729

14.4.2.2.10 SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Currency in which the instructed amount is expressed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 831

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

14.4.2.2.11 IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is intended to be moved.

IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			248
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		248
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		248
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		249
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		249
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		249
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			249
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		249
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		249
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		250
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		250
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		250

14.4.2.2.11.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		248
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		248
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		249
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		249
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		249

14.4.2.2.11.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

14.4.2.2.11.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

14.4.2.2.11.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		731
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		731

14.4.2.2.11.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

14.4.2.2.11.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

14.4.2.2.11.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		249
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		249
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		250
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		250
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		250

14.4.2.2.11.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 855

14.4.2.2.11.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 855

14.4.2.2.11.2.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 732 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

14.4.2.2.11.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 855

14.4.2.2.11.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 855

14.4.2.2.12 EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is moved.

EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			251
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		251
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		251
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		252
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		252
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		252
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			252
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		252
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		252
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		253
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		253
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		253

14.4.2.2.12.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		251
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		251
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		252
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		252
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		252

14.4.2.2.12.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

14.4.2.2.12.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

14.4.2.2.12.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		731
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		731

14.4.2.2.12.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

14.4.2.2.12.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

14.4.2.2.12.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		252
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		252
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		253
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		253
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		253

14.4.2.2.12.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 855

14.4.2.2.12.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 855

14.4.2.2.12.2.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 732 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

14.4.2.2.12.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 855

14.4.2.2.12.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 855

14.4.2.2.13 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		750

14.4.2.2.14 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see ["SystemPartyIdentification8"](#) on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

14.4.2.2.15 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the creation date/time of the intra-balance movement.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			254
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		254
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		255
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		255
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		255
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		255
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			255
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		255
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		256
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		256
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		256
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		256

14.4.2.2.15.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		254
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		255
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		255
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		255
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		255

14.4.2.2.15.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

14.4.2.2.15.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

14.4.2.2.15.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		731
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		731

14.4.2.2.15.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

14.4.2.2.15.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

14.4.2.2.15.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		255
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		256
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		256
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		256
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		256

14.4.2.2.15.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 855

14.4.2.2.15.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 855](#)

14.4.2.2.15.2.3 FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 732](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

14.4.2.2.15.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 855](#)

14.4.2.2.15.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 855](#)

14.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 759](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

15 camt.079.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponseV02

15.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponse message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide all intra-balance movement instructions satisfying the selection criteria, as defined within the query, returning current attributes and latest status.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementQueryResponseV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

C. ReportGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to the report information.

D. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

15.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <IntraBalMvmntQryRspn>	[1..1]		C3, C4, C18, C19	
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			263
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		263
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		263
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		264
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		264
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		264
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		265
	ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]		C20	265
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		266
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		266
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		266
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		266
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[0..1]			266
{Or	Movements <Mvmnts>	[1..*]		C8, C9, C10, C22	269
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	272
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		273
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		273
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			274
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..*]	±		274
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	275
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	275
	Movement <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C16	276
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	279
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		279
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		280
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			280

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		280
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	281
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	281
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		282
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		282
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		282
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		282
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		282
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		282
	MovementDetails <MvmntDtls>	[0..1]			283
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			285
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			285
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		286
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			286
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		286
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		287
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		287
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		287
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			288
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			288
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		288
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		288
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			289
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		289
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		289
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		290
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		290
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		290
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		290
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		291

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		291
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		291
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		291
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		292
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		292
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			292
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	293
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C21	293
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			294
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		294
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		294
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		295
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		295
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		295
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		295
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		295
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		295
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		296
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		296
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		296
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		296
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	296
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			297
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			297
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		297
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		297
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		298

15.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 **ActivityIndicatorNoRule**

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then ReportOnError must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 **ActivityIndicatorYesRule**

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then ReportOnError must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C5 **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 **CashAccountOwnerRule**

CashAccountOwner must be present or Movement(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

C9 **CashAccountRule**

CashAccount must be present or Movement(*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

C10 **CashAccountServicerRule**

CashAccountServicer must be present or Movement(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

C11 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C12 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C13 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C14 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C15 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C16 NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

C17 PendingToFailingRule

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

C18 QueryTypeFullRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Full, then ReportOnError/Movements(*)/Movement/MovementDetails must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C19 QueryTypeStatusRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Status, then ReportOnError/Movements(*)/Movement/MovementDetails must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C20 ReportIdentificationRule

If Long number (Exact5NumericText) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportIdentification must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different report identifications. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportIdentification 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

C21 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C22 StatusAndReasonRule

StatusAndReason must be present or Movement(*)/StatusAndReason must be present, but not both.

C23 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C24 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

15.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

15.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		263
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		263
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDpct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		264
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		264
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		264

15.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

15.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		732
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

15.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: ["CopyDuplicate1Code"](#) on page 834

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

15.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136"](#) on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

15.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

15.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 749 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		749
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		750

15.4.3 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to the report information.

Impacted by: C20 "ReportIdentificationRule"

ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls> contains the following **MovementReport1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		266
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		266
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		266
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		266

Constraints

- **ReportIdentificationRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericText) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportIdentification must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different report identifications. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportIdentification 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

15.4.3.1 QueryReference <QryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the Query message sent to request this statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

15.4.3.2 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference common to all pages of a report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

15.4.3.3 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 845

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

15.4.3.4 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 857):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

15.4.4 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **IntraBalanceOrOperationalError11Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Movements <Mvmnts>	[1..*]		C8, C9, C10, C22	269
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	272
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		273
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		273
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			274
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		274
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	275
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	275
	Movement <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C16	276
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	279
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		279
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		280
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			280
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		280
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	281
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	281
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		282
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		282
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		282
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		282
	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[0..1]	Text		282
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		282
	MovementDetails <MvmntDtls>	[0..1]			283
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			285
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			285
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		286

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdw>	[0..*]			286
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		286
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		287
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		287
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		287
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			288
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			288
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		288
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		288
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdw>	[0..*]			289
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		289
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		289
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		290
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		290
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		290
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		290
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		291
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		291
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		291
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		291
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		292
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalld>	[0..1]	±		292
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			292
	ProcessingPosition <PrpgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	293
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C21	293
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			294
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <ScitiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		294
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		294
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		295
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		295

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		295
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		295
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		295
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		295
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		296
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		296
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		296
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		296
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	296
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			297
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			297
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		297
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		297
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		298

15.4.4.1 Movements <Mvmnts>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the transactions.

Impacted by: C8 "CashAccountOwnerRule", C9 "CashAccountRule", C10 "CashAccountServicerRule", C22 "StatusAndReasonRule"

Movements <Mvmnts> contains the following **IntraBalanceMovements4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	272
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		273
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		273
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			274
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		274
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	275
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	275
	Movement <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C16	276
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	279
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		279
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		280
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			280
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		280
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	281
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	281
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		282
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		282
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		282
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		282
	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[0..1]	Text		282
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		282
	MovementDetails <MvmntDtls>	[0..1]			283
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			285
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			285
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		286
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			286
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		286
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		287

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		287
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		287
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			288
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			288
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		288
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		288
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			289
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		289
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		289
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		290
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		290
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		290
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		290
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevslySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		291
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		291
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		291
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		291
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		292
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalld>	[0..1]	±		292
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			292
	ProcessingPosition <PrpgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	293
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C21	293
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			294
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <ScetiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		294
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		294
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		295
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		295
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktlnfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		295
Or	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[1..1]	Text		295

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		295
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		295
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		296
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		296
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		296
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		296
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	296

Constraints

- **CashAccountOwnerRule**

CashAccountOwner must be present or Movement(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountRule**

CashAccount must be present or Movement(*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountServicerRule**

CashAccountServicer must be present or Movement(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **StatusAndReasonRule**

StatusAndReason must be present or Movement(*)/StatusAndReason must be present, but not both.

15.4.4.1.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which an entry is made.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		720
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		720
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	721
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		721

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

15.4.4.1.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

15.4.4.1.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			735
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	736
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		736
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		736
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		737
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		737
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			738
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		738
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		738
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		738
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		738

15.4.4.1.4 StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn> contains the following **IntraBalanceStatusAndReason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		274
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	275
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	275

15.4.4.1.4.1 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus67Choice" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		795
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		795
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		795
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		796
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		796

15.4.4.1.4.2 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "PendingToFailingRule"

SettlementStatus <SttlmSts> contains one of the following elements (see "SettlementStatus16Choice" on page 797 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			797
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		798
Or	Failing <Fng>	[1..1]			798
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		799
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		799

Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

15.4.4.1.4.3 Settled <Sttld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the state or the condition.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Settled <Sttld> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		797
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		797

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.4.4.1.5 Movement <Mvmnt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details on the individual intrabalance movement transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule"

Movement <Mvmnt> contains the following **IntraBalanceMovement7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C15, C14	279
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		279
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		280
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]			280
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		280
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	281
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	281
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		282
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		282
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		282
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		282
	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[0..1]	Text		282
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		282
	MovementDetails <MvmntDtls>	[0..1]			283
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			285
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			285
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		286
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			286
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		286
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		287
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		287
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		287
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			288
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			288
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		288
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		288
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			289
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		289

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		289
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		290
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		290
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		290
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		290
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		291
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		291
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		291
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		291
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		292
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalld>	[0..1]	±		292
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			292
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	293
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C21	293
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			294
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <ScitiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		294
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		294
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		295
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		295
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktlnfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		295
Or	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[1..1]	Text		295
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		295
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		295
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		296
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		296
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		296
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		296
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	296

Constraints

- **NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

15.4.4.1.5.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: [C15 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C14 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		720
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		720
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	721
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		721

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

15.4.4.1.5.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see ["SystemPartyIdentification8"](#) on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

15.4.4.1.5.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			735
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	736
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		736
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		736
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		737
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		737
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			738
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		738
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		738
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		738
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		738

15.4.4.1.5.4 StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn> contains the following **IntraBalanceStatusAndReason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		280
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C17	281
	Settled <Sttld>	[0..1]	±	C5	281

15.4.4.1.5.4.1 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus67Choice" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		795
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		795
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		795
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		796
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		796

15.4.4.1.5.4.2 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "PendingToFailingRule"

SettlementStatus <SttlmSts> contains one of the following elements (see "SettlementStatus16Choice" on page 797 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			797
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		798
Or	Failing <Fng>	[1..1]			798
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		799
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		799

Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

15.4.4.1.5.4.3 Settled <Sttld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the state or the condition.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Settled <Sttld> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		797
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		797

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

15.4.4.1.5.5 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

15.4.4.1.5.6 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

15.4.4.1.5.7 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

15.4.4.1.5.8 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

15.4.4.1.5.9 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

15.4.4.1.5.10 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

15.4.4.1.5.11 MovementDetails <MvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies additional details of the transaction.

MovementDetails <MvmntDtls> contains the following **IntraBalanceMovement6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			285
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			285
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		286
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			286
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		286
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		287
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		287
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		287
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			288
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			288
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		288
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		288
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			289
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		289
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		289
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		290
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		290
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		290
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		290
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		291
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		291
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		291
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		291
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		292
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		292
	Linkages <Lnks>	[0..*]			292
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	293
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C21	293
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			294

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <ScetiesSttlnTxId>	[1..1]	Text		294
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		294
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		295
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		295
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		295
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		295
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		295
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		295
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		296
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		296
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		296
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		296
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	296

15.4.4.1.5.11.1 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			285
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		286
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			286
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		286
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		287
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		287
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		287

15.4.4.1.5.11.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		286
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		286

15.4.4.1.5.11.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 837

15.4.4.1.5.11.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

15.4.4.1.5.11.1.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		286
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		287
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		287
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		287

15.4.4.1.5.11.1.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.4.4.1.5.11.1.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	726
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		726

15.4.4.1.5.11.1.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		742
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		742
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		742

15.4.4.1.5.11.1.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

15.4.4.1.5.11.2 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			288
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		288
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		288
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdw>	[0..*]			289
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		289
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		289
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		290
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		290

15.4.4.1.5.11.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		288
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		288

15.4.4.1.5.11.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 837

15.4.4.1.5.11.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

15.4.4.1.5.11.2.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		289
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		289
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		290
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		290

15.4.4.1.5.11.2.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.4.4.1.5.11.2.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	726
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		726

15.4.4.1.5.11.2.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		742
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		742
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		742

15.4.4.1.5.11.2.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

15.4.4.1.5.11.3 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		727
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	727

15.4.4.1.5.11.4 SettledAmount <SttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

SettledAmount <SttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		727
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	727

15.4.4.1.5.11.5 PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money previously settled.

PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		727
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	727

15.4.4.1.5.11.6 RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remaining to be settled.

RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		727
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	727

15.4.4.1.5.11.7 IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttldDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is intended to be moved.

IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttldDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		732
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

15.4.4.1.5.11.8 EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttldDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is moved.

EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		732
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

15.4.4.1.5.11.9 StatusDate <StsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status was assigned.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

15.4.4.1.5.11.10 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

15.4.4.1.5.11.11 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C24	293
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C21	293
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			294
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		294
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		294
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		295
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		295
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		295
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		295
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		295
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		295

15.4.4.1.5.11.11.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C24 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 761 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		761
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		761

Constraints

- WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

15.4.4.1.5.11.11.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C21 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 732 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		733
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		733
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		733

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

15.4.4.1.5.11.11.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		294
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		294
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		295
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		295
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		295
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		295
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		295

15.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

15.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

15.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

15.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

15.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

15.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

15.4.4.1.5.11.11.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

15.4.4.1.5.11.11.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	766
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		766

15.4.4.1.5.11.12 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see ["PriorityNumeric4Choice"](#) on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prty>	[1..1]	±		750

15.4.4.1.5.11.13 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see ["SystemPartyIdentification8"](#) on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsbIPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

15.4.4.1.5.11.14 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date/time on which the trade was executed.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 855

15.4.4.1.5.11.15 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: ["Max350Text"](#) on page 860

15.4.4.1.5.11.16 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C23 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

15.4.4.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Operational error resulting from a rejection.

OperationalError <OprlErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			297
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		297
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		297
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		298

15.4.4.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		297
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		297

15.4.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code"](#) on page 839

15.4.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

15.4.4.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 859

16 camt.080.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationQueryV02

16.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query for the status of intra-balance movement modification instruction(s) based on a set of search criteria or business attributes.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationQueryV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

B. QueryDefinition

Defines the intra-balance movement modification query criteria.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

16.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <IntraBalMvmntModQry>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			301
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		302
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		302
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		302
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		303
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		303
	QueryDefinition <QryDef>	[1..1]			303
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		304
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			305
	ModificationRequestIdentification <ModReqId>	[0..*]	Text		305
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..*]	±		306
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			306
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		306
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		306
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		306
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		307
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		307
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		307
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			308
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			308
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		309
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		309
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		309
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		309
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		309
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			309
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		310
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		310
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		310

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		310
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		310
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	311

16.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C5 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

16.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

16.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		302
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		302
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		302
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		303
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		303

16.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

16.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		732
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

16.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 834

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

16.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

16.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

16.4.2 QueryDefinition <QryDef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the intra-balance movement modification query criteria.

QueryDefinition <QryDef> contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryDefinition12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		304
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			305
	ModificationRequestIdentification <ModReqId>	[0..*]	Text		305
	ProcessingStatus <PrdgSts>	[0..*]	±		306
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			306
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		306
Or	ContainText <CTTxt>	[1..1]	Text		306
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTxt>	[1..1]	Text		306
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		307
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		307
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		307
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			308
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			308
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		309
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		309
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		309
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		309
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		309
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			309
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		310
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		310
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		310
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		310
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		310

16.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 845

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.

CodeName	Name	Definition
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

16.4.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to extract the intra-balance movement instruction information.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryCriteria12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationRequestIdentification <ModReqId>	[0..*]	Text		305
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..*]	±		306
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			306
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		306
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		306
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		306
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		307
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		307
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		307
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			308
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			308
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		309
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		309
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		309
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		309
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		309
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			309
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		310
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		310
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		310
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		310
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		310

16.4.2.2.1 ModificationRequestIdentification <ModReqId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

16.4.2.2.2 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the status of settlement of a transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ModificationProcessingStatus9Choice" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		818
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		819

16.4.2.2.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following **AccountIdentificationSearchCriteria2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		306
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		306
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		306

16.4.2.2.3.1 Equal <EQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on exact identification of the account(s).

Equal <EQ> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	725
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		725

16.4.2.2.3.2 ContainText <CTTtxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on partial identification of the account(s).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

16.4.2.2.3.3 NotContainText <NCTTtxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on a pattern that cannot be contained in the account identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

16.4.2.2.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

16.4.2.2.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			735
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	736
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		736
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		736
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		737
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		737
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			738
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		738
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		738
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		738
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		738

16.4.2.2.6 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

16.4.2.2.7 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the creation date/time of the intra-balance movement.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			308
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		309
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		309
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		309
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		309
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		309
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			309
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		310
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		310
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		310
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		310
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		310

16.4.2.2.7.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		309
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		309
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		309
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		309
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		309

16.4.2.2.7.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

16.4.2.2.7.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

16.4.2.2.7.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		731
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		731

16.4.2.2.7.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

16.4.2.2.7.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

16.4.2.2.7.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		310
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		310
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		310
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		310
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		310

16.4.2.2.7.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

16.4.2.2.7.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

16.4.2.2.7.2.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 732 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

16.4.2.2.7.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

16.4.2.2.7.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

16.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

17 camt.081.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementModificationReportV02

17.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide full details or current status values of the intra-balance movement modification request(s), as defined within the query.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementModificationReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

C. ReportGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to the report information.

D. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

17.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <IntraBalMvmntModRpt>	[1..1]		C3, C4, C21, C22	
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			318
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		318
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		319
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		319
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		319
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		319
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		320
	ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]		C23	320
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		321
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		321
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		321
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		321
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		321
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		322
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		322
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		322
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		322
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[0..1]			323
{Or	Modifications <Mods>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C20	326
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	329
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		330
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		330
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		330
	Modification <Mod>	[1..*]			331
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	333
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		334

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		334
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		335
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		335
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		336
	RequestDetails <ReqDtls>	[0..1]		C18, C19	336
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			338
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		338
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		338
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		338
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		338
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		339
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		339
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		339
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		339
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		339
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		340
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			340
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C26	340
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C24	341
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			341
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		342
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		342
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		342
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		342
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		342
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		343
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		343
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		343

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	343
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		345
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		345
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			345
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			345
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		346
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		346
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			346
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		346
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		347
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		347
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		347
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			348
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			348
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		348
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			349
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		349
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		349
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		350
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		350
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		350
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		350
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		351
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			351
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			351
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		351
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		351
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		352
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C25	352

17.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 **ActivityIndicatorNoRule**

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then ReportOrError must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 **ActivityIndicatorYesRule**

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then ReportOrError must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C5 **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C6 **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C7 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C9 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C10 **CashAccountOwnerRule**

CashAccountOwner must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

C11 CashAccountRule

CashAccount must be present or Cancellation(*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

C12 CashAccountServicerRule

CashAccountServicer must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

C13 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C14 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C15 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C16 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C17 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C18 ModificationRequestPresenceRule

At least one modification request type element must be present.

C19 OtherProcessingRule

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

C20 ProcessingStatusRule

ProcessingStatus must be present or Cancellation(*)/ProcessingStatus must be present, but not both.

C21 QueryTypeFullRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Full, then ReportOrError/Modifications(*)/Modification/UnderlyingIntraBalance must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C22 QueryTypeStatusRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Status, then ReportOrError/Modifications(*)/Modification/UnderlyingIntraBalance must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C23 ReportNumberRule

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

C24 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C25 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C26 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

17.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

17.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		318
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		319
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		319
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		319
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		319

17.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

17.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		732
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

17.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 834

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

17.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

17.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

17.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 749 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		749
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		750

17.4.3 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to the report information.

Impacted by: C23 "ReportNumberRule"

ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls> contains the following **IntraBalanceReport5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		321
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		321
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		321
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		321
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		321
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		322
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		322
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		322
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		322

Constraints

- ReportNumberRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

17.4.3.1 ReportNumber <RptNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the report.

ReportNumber <RptNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[Number3Choice](#)" on page 749 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		749
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	Text		749

17.4.3.2 QueryReference <QryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the query message sent to request this statement.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 861

17.4.3.3 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference common to all pages of a statement.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 861

17.4.3.4 ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when the report was created.

ReportDateTime <RptDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		732
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

17.4.3.5 ReportPeriod <RptPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period for the statement.

ReportPeriod <RptPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period7Choice" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		730
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		730

17.4.3.6 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 845

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

17.4.3.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Frequency of the statement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency22Choice" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		743

17.4.3.8 UpdateType <UpdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement is complete or contains changes only.

UpdateType <UpdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "UpdateType15Choice" on page 764 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		764

17.4.3.9 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 857):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

17.4.4 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **IntraBalanceOrOperationalError12Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Modifications <Mods>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C20	326
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	329
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		330
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		330
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		330
	Modification <Mod>	[1..*]			331
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	333
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		334
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		334
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		335
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		335
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		336
	RequestDetails <ReqDtls>	[0..1]		C18, C19	336
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			338
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		338
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		338
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		338
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		338
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		339
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		339
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		339
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		339
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		339
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		340
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			340
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C26	340

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C24	341
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			341
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		342
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		342
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		342
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		342
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		342
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		343
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		343
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		343
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	343
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		345
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		345
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			345
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			345
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		346
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		346
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			346
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		346
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		347
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		347
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		347
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			348
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			348
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		348
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			349
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		349
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		349

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		350
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		350
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		350
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		350
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrdgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		351
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			351
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			351
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		351
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		351
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		352

17.4.4.1 Modifications <Mods>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details of the intrabalance modification transactions.

Impacted by: C10 "CashAccountOwnerRule", C11 "CashAccountRule", C12 "CashAccountServicerRule", C20 "ProcessingStatusRule"

Modifications <Mods> contains the following **IntraBalanceModification7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	329
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		330
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		330
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		330
	Modification <Mod>	[1..*]			331
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	333
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		334
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		334
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		335
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		335
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		336
	RequestDetails <ReqDtls>	[0..1]		C18, C19	336
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			338
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		338
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		338
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		338
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		338
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		339
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		339
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		339
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		339
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		339
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		340
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			340
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C26	340
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C24	341
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			341
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		342

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		342
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		342
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		342
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		342
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		343
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		343
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		343
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	343
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		345
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		345
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			345
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			345
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		346
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		346
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			346
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		346
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		347
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		347
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		347
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			348
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			348
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		348
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			349
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		349
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		349
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		350
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		350
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		350
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		350

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrpgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		351

Constraints

- **CashAccountOwnerRule**

CashAccountOwner must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountRule**

CashAccount must be present or Cancellation(*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountServicerRule**

CashAccountServicer must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **ProcessingStatusRule**

ProcessingStatus must be present or Cancellation(*)/ProcessingStatus must be present, but not both.

17.4.4.1.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		720
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		720
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	721
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		721

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
/Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

17.4.4.1.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsbIPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

17.4.4.1.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			735
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	736
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		736
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		736
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		737
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		737
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			738
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		738
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		738
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		738
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		738

17.4.4.1.4 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus71Choice" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		806
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		806
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		806
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		807
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		807
Or	Completed <Cmpltd>	[1..1]	±	C6	808
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		808

17.4.4.1.5 Modification <Mod>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details of the individual intrabalance modification transaction.

Modification <Mod> contains the following **IntraBalanceModification8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	333
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		334
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		334
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..1]	±		335
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		335
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		336
	RequestDetails <ReqDtls>	[0..1]		C18, C19	336
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			338
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		338
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		338
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		338
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		338
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		339
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		339
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		339
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		339
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		339
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		340
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			340
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C26	340
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C24	341
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			341
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		342
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		342
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		342
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		342
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		342

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		343
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		343
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		343
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	343
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		345
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		345
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			345
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			345
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		346
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		346
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			346
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		346
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		347
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		347
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		347
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			348
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			348
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		348
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			349
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		349
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		349
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		350
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		350
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		350
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		350
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		351

17.4.4.1.5.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		720
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		720
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	721
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		721

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

17.4.4.1.5.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

17.4.4.1.5.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			735
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	736
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		736
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		736
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		737
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		737
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			738
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		738
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		738
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		738
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		738

17.4.4.1.5.4 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus71Choice" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		806
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		806
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		806
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		807
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		807
Or	Completed <Cmpltd>	[1..1]	±	C6	808
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		808

17.4.4.1.5.5 RequestReference <ReqRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the modification request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

17.4.4.1.5.6 StatusDate <StsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status was assigned.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

17.4.4.1.5.7 RequestDetails <ReqDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the request providing the changes and references of the instruction for which the modification is requested.

Impacted by: C18 "ModificationRequestPresenceRule", C19 "OtherProcessingRule"

RequestDetails <ReqDtls> contains the following **RequestDetails22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			338
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		338
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		338
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		338
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		338
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		339
	Linkage <Lkg>	[0..1]	±		339
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		339
	OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>	[0..*]	±		339
	PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		339
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		340
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			340
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C26	340
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C24	341
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			341
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		342
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		342
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		342
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		342
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		342
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		343
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		343
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		343

Constraints

- **ModificationRequestPresenceRule**

At least one modification request type element must be present.

- **OtherProcessingRule**

If OtherProcessing is used, then its usage must be pre-agreed between the sender and the receiver.

17.4.4.1.5.7.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: References of the transaction for which the intra-balance modification is requested.

Reference <Ref> contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		338
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		338
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		338
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		338
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		339

17.4.4.1.5.7.1.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

17.4.4.1.5.7.1.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

17.4.4.1.5.7.1.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

17.4.4.1.5.7.1.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

17.4.4.1.5.7.1.5 PoolIdIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

17.4.4.1.5.7.2 Linkage <Lkg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of linkage requested.

Linkage <Lkg> contains one of the following elements (see "LinkageType3Choice" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		747

17.4.4.1.5.7.3 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		750

17.4.4.1.5.7.4 OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies another type of processing change request.

OtherProcessing <OthrPrcg> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

17.4.4.1.5.7.5 PartialSettlementIndicator <PrtlSttlmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether partial settlement is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 857):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

17.4.4.1.5.7.6 ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 833

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

17.4.4.1.5.7.7 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information regarding the linkage requested.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C26	340
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C24	341
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			341
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		342
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		342
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		342
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		342
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		342
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		343
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		343
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		343

17.4.4.1.5.7.7.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C26 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 761 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		761
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		761

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

17.4.4.1.5.7.7.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C24 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 732 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		733
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		733
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		733

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

17.4.4.1.5.7.7.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		342
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		342
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		342
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		342
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		342
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		343
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		343

17.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

17.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

17.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

17.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

17.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

17.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

17.4.4.1.5.7.7.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

17.4.4.1.5.7.7.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	766
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		766

17.4.4.1.5.8 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies additional details of the transaction.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C8 "BalanceFromToRule"

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		345
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		345
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			345
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			345
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		346
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		346
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			346
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		346
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		347
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		347
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		347
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			348
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			348
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		348
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			349
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		349
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		349
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		350
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		350
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		350
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		350
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		351

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

17.4.4.1.5.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		727
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	727

17.4.4.1.5.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		732
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

17.4.4.1.5.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			345
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		346
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		346
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			346
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		346
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		347
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		347
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		347

17.4.4.1.5.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		346
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		346

17.4.4.1.5.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 837

17.4.4.1.5.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

17.4.4.1.5.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		346
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		347
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		347
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		347

17.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

17.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	726
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		726

17.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		742
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		742
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		742

17.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

17.4.4.1.5.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			348
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		348
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdw>	[0..*]			349
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		349
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		349
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		350
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		350

17.4.4.1.5.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		348

17.4.4.1.5.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 837

17.4.4.1.5.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

17.4.4.1.5.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		349
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		349
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		350
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		350

17.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

17.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	726
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		726

17.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		742
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		742
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		742

17.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

17.4.4.1.5.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

17.4.4.1.5.8.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		750

17.4.4.1.5.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 860

17.4.4.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Operational error resulting from a rejection.

OperationalError <OprlErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			351
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		351
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		351
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		352

17.4.4.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		351
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		351

17.4.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 839

17.4.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

17.4.4.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 859

17.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C25 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

18 camt.082.001.02

IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQueryV02

18.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQuery message is sent from an account owner/requestor to a settlement infrastructure to query for the status of intra-balance movement cancellation instruction(s) based on a set of search criteria or business attributes.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationQueryV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

B. QueryDefinition

Defines the intra-balance movement cancellation query criteria.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

18.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntCxlQry></i>	[1..1]			
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			355
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		356
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		356
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		356
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		357
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		357
	QueryDefinition <QryDef>	[1..1]			357
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			359
	CancellationRequestIdentification <CxlReqId>	[0..*]	Text		360
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..*]			360
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		361
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		361
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			361
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		362
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		362
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		362
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		362
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		362
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		363
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			363
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			364
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		364
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		364
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		365
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		365
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		365
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			365
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		365

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		365
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		366
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		366
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		366
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	366

18.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C5 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

18.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

18.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account owner (or the instructing party acting on its behalf).

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		356
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		356
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		356
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		357
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		357

18.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

18.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		732
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

18.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 834

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

18.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

18.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

18.4.2 QueryDefinition <QryDef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the intra-balance movement cancellation query criteria.

QueryDefinition <QryDef> contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryDefinition10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		358
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			359
	CancellationRequestIdentification <CxlReqId>	[0..*]	Text		360
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..*]			360
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		361
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		361
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			361
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		362
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		362
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		362
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		362
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		362
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		363
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			363
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			364
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		364
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		364
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		365
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		365
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		365
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			365
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		365
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		365
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		366
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		366
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		366

18.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: "MovementResponseType1Code" on page 845

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

18.4.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to extract the intra-balance movement instruction information.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **IntraBalanceQueryCriteria10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CancellationRequestIdentification <CxlReqId>	[0..*]	Text		360
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]			360
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		361
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		361
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..*]			361
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		362
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		362
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		362
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..*]	±		362
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		362
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..*]	±		363
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]			363
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			364
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		364
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		364
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		365
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		365
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		365
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			365
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		365
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		365
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		366
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		366
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		366

18.4.2.2.1 CancellationRequestIdentification <CxlReqId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

18.4.2.2.2 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the status of settlement of a transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following **CancellationProcessingStatus9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		361
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		361

18.4.2.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of a cancellation request.

Datatype: "CancellationProcessingStatus3Code" on page 832

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANP	PendingCancellation	Cancellation is pending. It is not known at this time whether cancellation can be affected.
REJT	Rejected	Cancellation has been rejected for further processing.
REPR	InRepair	Cancellation request is in repair.
PACK	Accepted	Cancellation request has been acknowledged for further processing by the account servicer.
DEND	Denied	Cancellation will not be executed.
CAND	CancellationCompleted	Cancellation has been completed.

18.4.2.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of a cancellation request.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

18.4.2.2.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following **AccountIdentificationSearchCriteria2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		362
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		362
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		362

18.4.2.2.3.1 Equal <EQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on exact identification of the account(s).

Equal <EQ> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	725
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		725

18.4.2.2.3.2 ContainText <CTTtxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on partial identification of the account(s).

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 861

18.4.2.2.3.3 NotContainText <NCTTtxt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on a pattern that cannot be contained in the account identification.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 861

18.4.2.2.4 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

18.4.2.2.5 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			735
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	736
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		736
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		736
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		737
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		737
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			738
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		738
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		738
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		738
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		738

18.4.2.2.6 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsbIPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

18.4.2.2.7 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the creation date/time of the intra-balance movement.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			364
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		364
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		364
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		365
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		365
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		365
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			365
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		365
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		365
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		366
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		366
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		366

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		364
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		364
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		365
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		365
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		365

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

18.4.2.2.7.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		731
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		731

18.4.2.2.7.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

18.4.2.2.7.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

18.4.2.2.7.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		365
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		365
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		366
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		366
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		366

18.4.2.2.7.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 855

18.4.2.2.7.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 855

18.4.2.2.7.2.3 FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 732 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

18.4.2.2.7.2.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 855

18.4.2.2.7.2.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 855

18.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

19 camt.083.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReportV0 2

19.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to provide full details or current status values of the intra-balance movement cancellation request(s), as defined within the query.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementCancellationReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

C. ReportGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to the report information.

D. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

19.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntCxlRpt></i>	[1..1]		C3, C4, C19, C20	
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			372
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		373
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		373
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		373
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		373
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		374
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		374
	ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]		C21	374
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		375
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		375
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		375
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		376
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		376
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		376
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		376
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		377
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[0..1]			377
{Or	Cancellations <Cxls>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C18	379
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	381
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		382
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		382
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		383
	Cancellation <Cxl>	[1..*]			383
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	385
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		385

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		386
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		386
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		387
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		387
	TransactionIdentification <Txld>	[0..1]			387
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		387
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		388
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		388
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		388
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		388
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	388
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		390
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		390
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			390
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			390
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		391
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		391
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			391
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		391
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		392
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		392
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		392
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			393
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			393
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		393
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		393
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			394
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		394
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		394
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		395
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		395

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		395
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		395
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		396
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			396
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			396
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		396
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		396
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		397
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C22	397

19.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 ActivityIndicatorNoRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then ReportOrError must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 ActivityIndicatorYesRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then ReportOrError must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C5 AdditionalDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C6 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C7 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 BalanceFromToRule

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

C9 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C10 CashAccountOwnerRule

CashAccountOwner must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

C11 CashAccountRule

CashAccount must be present or Cancellation(*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

C12 CashAccountServicerRule

CashAccountServicer must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

C13 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C14 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C15 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C16 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C17 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C18 ProcessingStatusRule

ProcessingStatus must be present or Cancellation(*)/ProcessingStatus must be present, but not both.

C19 QueryTypeFullRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Full, then ReportOrError/Cancellations(*)/Cancellation/TransactionIdentification and ReportOrError/Cancellations(*)/Cancellation/UnderlyingIntraBalance must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C20 QueryTypeStatusRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/QueryType is equal to Status, then ReportOrError/Cancellations(*)/Cancellation/TransactionIdentification and ReportOrError/Cancellations(*)/Cancellation/UnderlyingIntraBalance must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C21 ReportNumberRule

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

C22 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

19.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

19.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		373
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		373
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		373
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		373
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		374

19.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

19.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		732
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

19.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 834

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

19.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

19.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

19.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 749 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		749
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		750

19.4.3 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to the report information.

Impacted by: C21 "ReportNumberRule"

ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnIDtls> contains the following **IntraBalanceReport5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		375
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		375
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		375
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		376
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		376
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		376
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		376
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		377

Constraints

• ReportNumberRule

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

19.4.3.1 ReportNumber <RptNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the report.

ReportNumber <RptNb> contains one of the following elements (see "Number3Choice" on page 749 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		749
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	Text		749

19.4.3.2 QueryReference <QryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the query message sent to request this statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

19.4.3.3 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference common to all pages of a statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

19.4.3.4 ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when the report was created.

ReportDateTime <RptDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		732
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

19.4.3.5 ReportPeriod <RptPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period for the statement.

ReportPeriod <RptPrd> contains one of the following elements (see ["Period7Choice"](#) on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		730
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		730

19.4.3.6 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the type of query.

Datatype: ["MovementResponseType1Code"](#) on page 845

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

19.4.3.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Frequency of the statement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see ["Frequency22Choice"](#) on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		743

19.4.3.8 UpdateType <UpdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement is complete or contains changes only.

UpdateType <UpdTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["UpdateType15Choice"](#) on page 764 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		764

19.4.3.9 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 857):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

19.4.4 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **IntraBalanceOrOperationalError10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Cancellations <Cxl/s>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C18	379
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	381
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		382
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		382
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		383
	Cancellation <Cxl>	[1..*]			383
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	385
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		385
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		386
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		386
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		387
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		387
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]			387
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		387
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		388
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		388
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		388
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		388
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlyglIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	388
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		390
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		390
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			390
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			390
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		391
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		391
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			391
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		391

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		392
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		392
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		392
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			393
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			393
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		393
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		393
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			394
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		394
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		394
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		395
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		395
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		395
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		395
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrpgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		396
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			396
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			396
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		396
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		396
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		397

19.4.4.1 Cancellations <Cxls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details of the intrabalance cancellation transactions.

Impacted by: C10 "CashAccountOwnerRule", C11 "CashAccountRule", C12 "CashAccountServicerRule", C18 "ProcessingStatusRule"

Cancellations <Cxl> contains the following **IntraBalanceCancellation7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	381
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		382
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		382
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		383
	Cancellation <Cxl>	[1..*]			383
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	385
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		385
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		386
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		386
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		387
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		387
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]			387
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		387
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		388
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		388
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		388
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		388
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	388
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		390
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		390
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			390
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			390
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		391
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		391
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			391
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		391
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		392
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		392
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		392

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			393
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			393
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		393
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		393
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			394
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		394
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		394
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		395
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		395
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		395
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		395
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrpgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		396

Constraints

- **CashAccountOwnerRule**

CashAccountOwner must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountRule**

CashAccount must be present or Cancellation(*)/CashAccount must be present, but not both.

- **CashAccountServicerRule**

CashAccountServicer must be present or Cancellation(*)/AccountOwner must be present, but not both.

- **ProcessingStatusRule**

ProcessingStatus must be present or Cancellation(*)/ProcessingStatus must be present, but not both.

19.4.4.1.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		720
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		720
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	721
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		721

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

19.4.4.1.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

19.4.4.1.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			735
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	736
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		736
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		736
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		737
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		737
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			738
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		738
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		738
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		738
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		738

19.4.4.1.4 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus69Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		783
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		784
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		784
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		784
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		785
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		785
Or}	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		785

19.4.4.1.5 Cancellation <Cxl>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details of the individual intrabalance cancellation transaction.

Cancellation <Cxl> contains the following IntraBalanceCancellation8 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±	C17, C16	385
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		385
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		386
	ProcessingStatus <PrpgSts>	[0..1]	±		386
	RequestReference <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		387
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		387
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]			387
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		387
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		388
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		388
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		388
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		388
	UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>	[0..1]		C5, C8	388
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		390
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		390
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			390
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			390
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		391
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		391
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			391
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		391
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		392
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		392
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		392
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			393
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			393
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		393
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		393
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			394

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		394
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		394
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		395
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		395
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		395
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		395
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		396

19.4.4.1.5.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: [C17 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		720
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		720
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	721
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		721

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

19.4.4.1.5.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

19.4.4.1.5.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			735
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	736
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		736
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		736
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		737
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		737
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			738
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		738
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		738
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		738
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		738

19.4.4.1.5.4 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus69Choice" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		783
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		784
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		784
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		784
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		785
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		785
Or}	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		785

19.4.4.1.5.5 RequestReference <ReqRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the cancellation request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

19.4.4.1.5.6 StatusDate <StsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status was assigned.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

19.4.4.1.5.7 TransactionIdentification <Txld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: References of the transaction for which the intra-balance modification is requested.

TransactionIdentification <Txld> contains the following **References14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		387
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		388
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		388
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		388
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		388

19.4.4.1.5.7.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

19.4.4.1.5.7.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

19.4.4.1.5.7.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

19.4.4.1.5.7.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

19.4.4.1.5.7.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

19.4.4.1.5.8 UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies additional details of the transaction.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalDetailsRule", C8 "BalanceFromToRule"

UnderlyingIntraBalance <UndrlygIntraBal> contains the following **IntraBalance5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		390
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		390
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			390
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			390
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		391
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		391
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			391
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		391
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		392
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		392
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		392
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			393
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			393
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		393
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		393
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			394
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		394
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		394
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		395
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		395
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		395
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		395
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		396

Constraints

- **AdditionalDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver, if InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails is present, then it must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

- **BalanceFromToRule**

The cash balance type of BalanceFrom must be different from the cash balance type of BalanceTo.

19.4.4.1.5.8.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money to be settled.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		727
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	727

19.4.4.1.5.8.2 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is to be moved.

SettlementDate <SttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		732
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

19.4.4.1.5.8.3 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			390
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		391
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		391
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			391
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		391
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		392
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		392
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		392

19.4.4.1.5.8.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		391
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		391

19.4.4.1.5.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 837

19.4.4.1.5.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

19.4.4.1.5.8.3.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		391
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		392
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		392
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		392

19.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

19.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	726
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		726

19.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		742
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		742
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsVal>	[1..1]	Amount		742

19.4.4.1.5.8.3.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

19.4.4.1.5.8.4 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			393
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		393
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		393
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			394
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		394
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		394
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		395
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		395

19.4.4.1.5.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		393
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		393

19.4.4.1.5.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 837

19.4.4.1.5.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

19.4.4.1.5.8.4.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		394
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		394
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		395
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		395

19.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

19.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	726
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		726

19.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		742
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		742
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		742

19.4.4.1.5.8.4.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

19.4.4.1.5.8.5 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

19.4.4.1.5.8.6 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		750

19.4.4.1.5.8.7 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 860

19.4.4.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Operational error resulting from a rejection.

OperationalError <OprlErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			396
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		396
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		396
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		397

19.4.4.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		396
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		396

19.4.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 839

19.4.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

19.4.4.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 859

19.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C22 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

20 camt.084.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementPostingReportV02

20.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

This IntraBalanceMovementPostingReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/requestor to report the intra-balance movement instructions, previously sent by the account owner, that have a settled status.

The message may also be used to:

- - re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- - provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- - re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementPostingReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

C. ReportGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to the report information.

D. CashAccount

Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

E. CashAccountOwner

Party that owns the account.

F. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

G. SubBalance

Identifies the transactions.

20.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntPstngRpt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			403
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		403
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		403
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		403
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		404
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		404
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		404
	ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]		C13	405
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		405
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		405
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		406
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		406
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		406
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		406
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		406
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		407
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C11, C10	407
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		408
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		408
	SubBalance <SubBal>	[0..*]			408
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			410
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			411
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		411
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		411
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			412
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		412
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		412
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		412

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		413
	Movement <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C12	413
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		415
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		415
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		415
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		415
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		416
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		416
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			416
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			416
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		417
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		417
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			417
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		417
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		418
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		418
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		418
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[1..1]	±		418
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		419
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		419
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		419
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		419
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		420
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			420
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	420
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	421
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			421
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		422
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		422
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		422

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		422
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		422
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		423
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		423
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		423
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		423
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		423
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		424
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrccAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		424
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C15	424

20.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 ActivityIndicatorNoRule

If ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then SubBalances must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 ActivityIndicatorYesRule

If ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then SubBalances must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C10 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C11 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C12 NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

C13 ReportNumberRule

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

C14 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C15 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C16 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can

not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

20.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

20.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		403
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		403
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		403
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		404
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		404

20.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

20.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		732
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

20.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 834

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

20.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

20.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

20.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 749 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		749
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		750

20.4.3 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to the report information.

Impacted by: C13 "ReportNumberRule"

ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnDtls> contains the following **IntraBalanceReport6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		405
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		405
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		406
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		406
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		406
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		406
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		406
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		407

Constraints

- **ReportNumberRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

20.4.3.1 ReportNumber <RptNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the report.

ReportNumber <RptNb> contains one of the following elements (see "Number3Choice" on page 749 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		749
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	Text		749

20.4.3.2 QueryReference <QryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the query message sent to request this statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

20.4.3.3 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference common to all pages of a statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

20.4.3.4 ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when the report was created.

ReportDateTime <RptDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		732
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

20.4.3.5 ReportPeriod <RptPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period for the statement.

ReportPeriod <RptPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period7Choice](#)" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		730
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		730

20.4.3.6 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Frequency of the statement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "[Frequency22Choice](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		743

20.4.3.7 UpdateType <UpdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement is complete or contains changes only.

UpdateType <UpdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "UpdateType15Choice" on page 764 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		764

20.4.3.8 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 857):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

20.4.4 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: C11 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		720
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		720
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	721
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		721

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True

/Identification Must be present

Or /Proxy Must be present

20.4.5 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

20.4.6 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			735
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	736
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		736
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		736
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		737
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		737
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			738
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		738
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		738
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		738
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		738

20.4.7 SubBalance <SubBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies the transactions.

SubBalance <SubBal> contains the following **IntraBalancePosting5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			410
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			411
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		411
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		411
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			412
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		412
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		412
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		412
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		413
	Movement <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C12	413
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		415
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		415
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		415
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		415
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		416
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		416
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			416
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			416
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		417
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		417
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			417
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		417
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		418
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		418
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		418
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[1..1]	±		418
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		419
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		419
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		419

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		419
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		420
	Linkages <Lnks>	[0..*]			420
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	420
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	421
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			421
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesStlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		422
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		422
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		422
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		422
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		422
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		423
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		423
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		423
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		423
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		423
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		424
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		424
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C15	424

20.4.7.1 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			411
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		411
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		411
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			412
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		412
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		412
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		412
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		413

20.4.7.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		411
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		411

20.4.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 837

20.4.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

20.4.7.1.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		412
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		412
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		412
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		413

20.4.7.1.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

20.4.7.1.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	726
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		726

20.4.7.1.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		742
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		742
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		742

20.4.7.1.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

20.4.7.2 Movement <Mvmnt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details on the individual intrabalance movement transaction.

Impacted by: C12 "NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule"

Movement <Mvmnt> contains the following **IntraBalancePosting6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		415
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		415
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		415
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		415
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		416
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		416
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			416
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			416
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		417
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		417
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			417
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		417
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		418
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		418
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		418
	SettledAmount <SttldAmt>	[1..1]	±		418
	PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>	[0..1]	±		419
	RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldmAmt>	[0..1]	±		419
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttldmDt>	[1..1]	±		419
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		419
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		420
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			420
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	420
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	421
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			421
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttldmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		422
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		422
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		422

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		422
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		422
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		423
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		423
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		423
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		423
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		423
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		424
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		424
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C15	424

Constraints

- **NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

20.4.7.2.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

20.4.7.2.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

20.4.7.2.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

20.4.7.2.4 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

20.4.7.2.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

20.4.7.2.6 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

20.4.7.2.7 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			416
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		417
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		417
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			417
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		417
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		418
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		418
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		418

20.4.7.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		417
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		417

20.4.7.2.7.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 837

20.4.7.2.7.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

20.4.7.2.7.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		417
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		418
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		418
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		418

20.4.7.2.7.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

20.4.7.2.7.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	726
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		726

20.4.7.2.7.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		742
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		742
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		742

20.4.7.2.7.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

20.4.7.2.8 SettledAmount <SttldAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

SettledAmount <SttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		727
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	727

20.4.7.2.9 PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money previously settled.

PreviouslySettledAmount <PrevsllySttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		727
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	727

20.4.7.2.10 RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remaining to be settled.

RemainingSettlementAmount <RmngSttldAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		727
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	727

20.4.7.2.11 EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttldDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is moved.

EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttldDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		732
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

20.4.7.2.12 StatusDate <StsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status was assigned.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

20.4.7.2.13 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification37" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

20.4.7.2.14 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C16	420
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C14	421
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			421
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		422
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		422
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		422
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		422
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		422
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		423
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		423
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		423

20.4.7.2.14.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C16 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 761 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		761
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		761

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

20.4.7.2.14.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C14 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 732 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		733
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		733
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		733

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

20.4.7.2.14.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		422
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		422
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		422
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		422
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		422
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		423
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		423

20.4.7.2.14.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

20.4.7.2.14.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

20.4.7.2.14.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

20.4.7.2.14.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

20.4.7.2.14.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

20.4.7.2.14.3.6 PoolIdIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

20.4.7.2.14.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

20.4.7.2.14.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	766
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		766

20.4.7.2.15 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "PriorityNumeric4Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		750

20.4.7.2.16 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

20.4.7.2.17 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date/time on which the trade was executed.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

20.4.7.2.18 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 860

20.4.7.2.19 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C15 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

21 camt.085.001.02 IntraBalanceMovementPendingReportV02

21.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

This IntraBalanceMovementPendingReport message is sent from a settlement infrastructure to an account owner/request to report the intra-balance movement instructions, previously sent by the account owner, that have a pending status.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message sent by the account owner to the account servicer (the sub-function of the message is "Duplicate")
- provide a third party with a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy")
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message being sent by the account owner for information (the sub-function of the message is "Copy Duplicate").

Outline

The IntraBalanceMovementPendingReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Identification

Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

B. Pagination

Pagination of the message.

C. ReportGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to the report information.

D. CashAccount

Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

E. CashAccountOwner

Party that owns the account.

F. CashAccountServicer

Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

G. Movements

Further details on the intrabalance movement transactions.

21.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <IntraBalMvmntPdgRpt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			430
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		430
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		430
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		431
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		431
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		431
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		431
	ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnlDtls>	[1..1]		C15	432
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		432
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		433
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		433
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		433
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		433
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		433
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		434
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		434
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C12, C11	434
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		435
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		435
	Movements <Mvmnts>	[0..*]		C17	436
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		438
	Movement <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C13	439
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		441
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		442
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		442

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			442
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			443
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		443
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		443
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			444
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		444
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		444
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		444
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		445
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			445
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			445
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		446
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		446
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			446
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		446
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		447
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		447
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		447
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		448
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		448
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		448
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		448
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			448
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C19	449
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C16	449
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			450
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		450
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		450
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		451
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		451

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		451
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		451
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		451
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		451
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		452
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		452
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		452
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C18	452

21.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 ActivityIndicatorNoRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to No (false or 0) then Movements must be absent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 ActivityIndicatorYesRule

If ReportGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is equal to Yes (true or 1) then Movements must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C11 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C12 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C13 NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

C14 PendingToFailingRule

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

C15 ReportNumberRule

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

C16 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C17 StatusAndReasonRule

StatusAndReason must be present or Movement(*)/StatusAndReason must be present, but not both.

C18 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C19 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

21.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

21.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the message as known by the account servicer or settlement infrastructure.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentIdentification51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		430
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		430
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		431
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		431
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		431

21.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

21.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		732
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

21.4.1.3 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 834

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

21.4.1.4 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

21.4.1.5 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the receiver.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

21.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 749 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		749
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		750

21.4.3 ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to the report information.

Impacted by: C15 "ReportNumberRule"

ReportGeneralDetails <RptGnDtls> contains the following **IntraBalanceReport6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	±		432
	QueryReference <QryRef>	[0..1]	Text		433
	ReportIdentification <RptId>	[0..1]	Text		433
	ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>	[0..1]	±		433
	ReportPeriod <RptPrd>	[0..1]	±		433
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		433
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		434
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		434

Constraints

- **ReportNumberRule**

If Long number (Exact5NumericTest) is used, then the report must be a delta reports (UpdateType: DELT).

If the report has multiple pages, then the ReportNumber must remain the same through all the pages. It is a unique number to the report.

Two reports of the same type sent one after the other to the same receiver in relation to the same safekeeping account must have different ReportNumbers. For example, a daily report sent on day 1 would have ReportNumber 001, on day 2, 002, etc.

21.4.3.1 ReportNumber <RptNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the report.

ReportNumber <RptNb> contains one of the following elements (see "Number3Choice" on page 749 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		749
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	Text		749

21.4.3.2 QueryReference <QryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the query message sent to request this statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

21.4.3.3 ReportIdentification <RptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference common to all pages of a statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

21.4.3.4 ReportDateTime <RptDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when the report was created.

ReportDateTime <RptDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		732
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

21.4.3.5 ReportPeriod <RptPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period for the statement.

ReportPeriod <RptPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period7Choice" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		730
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		730

21.4.3.6 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Frequency of the statement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency22Choice" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		743

21.4.3.7 UpdateType <UpdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement is complete or contains changes only.

UpdateType <UpdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "UpdateType15Choice" on page 764 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		764

21.4.3.8 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 857):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

21.4.4 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: C12 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C11 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		720
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		720
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	721
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		721

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
/Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

21.4.5 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

21.4.6 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the cash account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			735
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	736
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		736
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		736
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		737
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		737
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			738
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		738
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		738
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		738
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		738

21.4.7 Movements <Mvmnts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the intrabalance movement transactions.

Impacted by: C17 "StatusAndReasonRule"

Movements <Mvmnts> contains the following **IntraBalancePending5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		438
	Movement <Mvmnt>	[1..*]		C13	439
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		441
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		442
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			442
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			443
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		443
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		443
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			444
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		444
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		444
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		444
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		445
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			445
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			445
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		446
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		446
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			446
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		446
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		447
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		447
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		447
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		448
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		448

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		448
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalld>	[0..1]	±		448
	Linkages <Lnks>	[0..*]			448
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C19	449
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C16	449
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			450
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesStlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		450
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		450
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		451
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		451
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		451
Or	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[1..1]	Text		451
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		451
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		451
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		452
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		452
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		452
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C18	452

Constraints

- **StatusAndReasonRule**

StatusAndReason must be present or Movement(*)/StatusAndReason must be present, but not both.

21.4.7.1 StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn> contains the following elements (see "[PendingStatusAndReason2](#)" on page 793 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		793
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C14	794

21.4.7.2 Movement <Mvmnt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details on the individual intrabalance movement transaction.

Impacted by: [C13 "NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule"](#)

Movement <Mvmnt> contains the following **IntraBalancePending6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>	[0..1]	±		441
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		442
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		442
	BalanceFrom <BalFr>	[1..1]			442
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			443
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		443
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		443
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			444
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		444
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		444
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		444
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		445
	BalanceTo <BalTo>	[1..1]			445
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			445
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		446
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		446
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			446
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		446
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		447
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		447
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		447
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	±		448
	IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>	[1..1]	±		448
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		448
	CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>	[0..1]	±		448

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Linkages <Lnkgs>	[0..*]			448
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C19	449
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C16	449
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			450
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <ScetiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		450
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		450
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		451
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		451
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		451
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		451
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		451
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		451
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	±		452
	MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		452
	InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>	[0..1]	Text		452
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C18	452

Constraints

- **NoAccountOwnerTransactionIdentificationRule**

If no reference is available for the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification, for example, the transaction was sent by fax, then the AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification must be NONREF.

21.4.7.2.1 StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status and status reason of the transaction.

StatusAndReason <StsAndRsn> contains the following elements (see "[PendingStatusAndReason2](#)" on page 793 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		793
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C14	794

21.4.7.2.2 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

21.4.7.2.3 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

21.4.7.2.4 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

21.4.7.2.5 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

21.4.7.2.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

21.4.7.2.7 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

21.4.7.2.8 BalanceFrom <BalFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance from which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceFrom <BalFr> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			443
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		443
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		443
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdown>	[0..*]			444
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		444
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		444
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		444
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		445

21.4.7.2.8.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		443
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		443

21.4.7.2.8.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 837

21.4.7.2.8.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

21.4.7.2.8.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		444
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		444
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		444
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		445

21.4.7.2.8.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

21.4.7.2.8.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	726
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		726

21.4.7.2.8.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		742
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		742
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		742

21.4.7.2.8.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

21.4.7.2.9 BalanceTo <BalTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the amount of money is moved.

BalanceTo <BalTo> contains the following **CashSubBalanceTypeAndQuantityBreakdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			445
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		446
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		446
	QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>	[0..*]			446
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		446
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		447
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		447
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		447

21.4.7.2.9.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CashBalanceType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		446
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		446

21.4.7.2.9.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalBalanceType1Code" on page 837

21.4.7.2.9.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash balance expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

21.4.7.2.9.2 QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of a quantity into lots such as tax lots, instrument series.

QuantityBreakdown <QtyBrkdwn> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityBreakdown1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotNumber <LotNb>	[0..1]	±		446
	LotAmount <LotAmt>	[0..1]	±		447
	LotQuantity <LotQty>	[0..1]	±		447
	CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>	[0..1]	±		447

21.4.7.2.9.2.1 LotNumber <LotNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification, for tax purposes, of a lot of identical securities that are bought at a certain date and at a certain price.

LotNumber <LotNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification37](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

21.4.7.2.9.2.2 LotAmount <LotAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is part of the lot described.

LotAmount <LotAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndDirection5](#)" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	726
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		726

21.4.7.2.9.2.3 LotQuantity <LotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instruments that is part of the lot described.

LotQuantity <LotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		742
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		742
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		742

21.4.7.2.9.2.4 CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the securities sub balance type indicator (example restriction type for a market infrastructure).

CashSubBalanceType <CshSubBalTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

21.4.7.2.10 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money effectively settled and which will be credited to/debited from the account owner's cash account. It may differ from the instructed settlement amount based on market tolerance level.

SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see ["Amount2Choice"](#) on page 727 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		727
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	727

21.4.7.2.11 IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the amount of money is intended to be moved.

IntendedSettlementDate <IntnddSttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		732
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

21.4.7.2.12 StatusDate <StsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status was assigned.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 855

21.4.7.2.13 CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number identifying a lot constituting the sub-balance.

CashSubBalanceIdentification <CshSubBalId> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification37"](#) on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

21.4.7.2.14 Linkages <Lnkgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Link to another transaction that must be processed after, before or at the same time.

Linkages <Lnkgs> contains the following **Linkages57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>	[0..1]	±	C19	449
	MessageNumber <MsgNb>	[0..1]	±	C16	449
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]			450
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		450
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		450
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		451
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		451
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		451
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		451
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		451
	ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>	[0..1]	±		451

21.4.7.2.14.1 ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the transaction is to be executed relative to a linked transaction.

Impacted by: C19 "WithLinkageRule"

ProcessingPosition <PrcgPos> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 761 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		761
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		761

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

21.4.7.2.14.2 MessageNumber <MsgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Impacted by: C16 "ShortLongNumberRule"

MessageNumber <MsgNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 732 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		733
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		733
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		733

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

21.4.7.2.14.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the linked transaction.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following **References34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>	[1..1]	Text		450
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		450
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>	[1..1]	Text		451
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		451
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		451
Or	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[1..1]	Text		451
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		451

21.4.7.2.14.3.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SciesSttlmTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

21.4.7.2.14.3.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

21.4.7.2.14.3.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-balance movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

21.4.7.2.14.3.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

21.4.7.2.14.3.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

21.4.7.2.14.3.6 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

21.4.7.2.14.3.7 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

21.4.7.2.14.4 ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party responsible for generating the reference.

ReferenceOwner <RefOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	766
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		766

21.4.7.2.15 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the transaction is to be executed with a high priority.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriorityNumeric4Choice](#)" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		750

21.4.7.2.16 MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that originated the message, if other than the sender.

MessageOriginator <MsgOrgtr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

21.4.7.2.17 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date/time on which the trade was executed.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 855

21.4.7.2.18 InstructionProcessingAdditionalDetails <InstrPrcgAddtlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 860

21.4.7.2.19 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C18 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

22 colr.001.001.02 CollateralValueQueryV02

22.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The CollateralValueQuery message is sent by a system member (such as a directly connected party) to the system transaction administrator to query the current available value of securities for auto collateralisation for one specific or several cash accounts.

Outline

The CollateralValueQueryV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Set of elements to identify the collateral value query message.

B. CollateralValueQueryDefinition

Definition of the collateral query.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

22.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <CollValQry></i>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		456
	CollateralValueQueryDefinition <CollValQryDef>	[0..1]			457
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		458
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]			458
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		459
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..1]		C4	459
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		460
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	460
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		461
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		461
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C6, C7, C9, C10, C11	461
	SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		462
	SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		463
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			463
	CashAccountOwnerIndicator <CshAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		463
	CashAccountServicerIndicator <CshAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		464
	SecuritiesAccountOwnerIndicator <SctiesAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		464
	SecuritiesAccountServicerIndicator <SctiesAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		464
	TotalCollateralValuationIndicator <TtlCollValtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		464
	SecuritiesAccountIndicator <SctiesAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		464
	Securities <Scties>	[0..1]	Indicator		464
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C12	465

22.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 CashAccountIdentificationGuideline

If the account identification identifies a group of accounts with different types or in different currencies, the currency and/or the account type can be used as additional search criteria.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C7 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C8 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C9 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C10 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C11 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C12 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

22.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

22.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements to identify the collateral value query message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader3" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		753
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		753
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			753
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		753
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		754
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		754
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		754
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		755

22.4.2 CollateralValueQueryDefinition <CollValQryDef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Definition of the collateral query.

CollateralValueQueryDefinition <CollValQryDef> contains one of the following **CollateralValueCriteriaDefinition4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		458
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]			458
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		459
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..1]		C4	459
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		460
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	460
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		461
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		461
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C6, C7, C9, C10, C11	461
	SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		462
	SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		463
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			463
	CashAccountOwnerIndicator <CshAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		463
	CashAccountServicerIndicator <CshAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		464
	SecuritiesAccountOwnerIndicator <SctiesAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		464
	SecuritiesAccountServicerIndicator <SctiesAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		464
	TotalCollateralValuationIndicator <TtlCollValtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		464
	SecuritiesAccountIndicator <SctiesAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		464
	Securities <Scties>	[0..1]	Indicator		464

22.4.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

22.4.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Explicitly defines the query criteria.

NewCriteria <NewCrit> contains the following **CollateralValueCriteria4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		459
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..1]		C4	459
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		460
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	460
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		461
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		461
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C6, C7, C9, C10, C11	461
	SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		462
	SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		463
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			463
	CashAccountOwnerIndicator <CshAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		463
	CashAccountServicerIndicator <CshAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		464
	SecuritiesAccountOwnerIndicator <SctiesAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		464
	SecuritiesAccountServicerIndicator <SctiesAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		464
	TotalCollateralValuationIndicator <TtlCollValtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		464
	SecuritiesAccountIndicator <SctiesAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		464
	Securities <Scties>	[0..1]	Indicator		464

22.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

22.4.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to be used to extract the account information.

Impacted by: C4 "CashAccountIdentificationGuideline"

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **CollateralValueSearchCriteria4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		460
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	460
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		461
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		461
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..*]	±	C6, C7, C9, C10, C11	461
	SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		462
	SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		463

Constraints

- **CashAccountIdentificationGuideline**

If the account identification identifies a group of accounts with different types or in different currencies, the currency and/or the account type can be used as additional search criteria.

22.4.2.2.2.1 CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the cash account between the account owner and the account servicer.

CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	725
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		725

22.4.2.2.2.2 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Medium of exchange of value.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 831

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

22.4.2.2.2.3 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account being queried.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

22.4.2.2.2.4 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, which is being queried.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			735
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	736
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		736
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		736
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		737
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		737
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			738
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		738
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		738
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		738
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		738

22.4.2.2.2.5 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: ISIN identification of the related financial instrument into which this security can be converted.

Impacted by: C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C9 "ISINGuideline", C10 "ISINPresenceRule", C11 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		740
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			741
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		741
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		741
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		741
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		741

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

22.4.2.2.2.6 SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the securities account owner.

SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

22.4.2.2.2.7 SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the securities account on behalf of the account owner.

SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

22.4.2.2.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the expected account report.

ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit> contains the following **CollateralValueReturnCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccountOwnerIndicator <CshAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		463
	CashAccountServicerIndicator <CshAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		464
	SecuritiesAccountOwnerIndicator <SctiesAcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		464
	SecuritiesAccountServicerIndicator <SctiesAcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		464
	TotalCollateralValuationIndicator <TtlCollValtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		464
	SecuritiesAccountIndicator <SctiesAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		464
	Securities <Scties>	[0..1]	Indicator		464

22.4.2.2.3.1 CashAccountOwnerIndicator <CshAcctOwnrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cash account owner information is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 857):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

22.4.2.2.3.2 CashAccountServicerIndicator <CshAcctSvcrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cash account servicer information is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 857](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

22.4.2.2.3.3 SecuritiesAccountOwnerIndicator <SctiesAcctOwnrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the securities account owner information is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 857](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

22.4.2.2.3.4 SecuritiesAccountServicerIndicator <SctiesAcctSvcrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the securities account servicer information is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 857](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

22.4.2.2.3.5 TotalCollateralValuationIndicator <TtlCollValtnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the total value of the collateral valuation information is requested..

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 857](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

22.4.2.2.3.6 SecuritiesAccountIndicator <SctiesAcctInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the securities account information is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 857](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

22.4.2.2.3.7 Securities <Scties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the securities account information is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 857](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

22.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C12 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

23 colr.002.001.02 CollateralValueReportV02

23.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The CollateralValueReport message is sent by the system transaction administrator to a system member (such as a directly connected party) to provide further information the current available value of securities for auto collateralisation for one specific or several cash accounts.

Outline

The CollateralValueReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Set of elements to identify the collateral value report message.

B. ReportOrError

Report on collateral value information or operational error.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

23.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CollValRpt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		470
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			470
{Or	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..*]			472
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C11, C10	474
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]			475
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		475
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		475
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		475
	SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		476
	SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		476
	CollateralValueReport <CollValRpt>	[0..*]			477
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..1]			479
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			479
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		479
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		479
Or}	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]			479
	DataAccessTime <DataAccsTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		480
	TotalCollateralValuation <TtlCollValtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	480
	SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		481
	Securities <Scties>	[0..*]			481
	Identification <Id>	[0..*]	±	C7, C8, C12, C13, C14	482
	Position <Pos>	[0..*]			483
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		484
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			484
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		485

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			485
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		485
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		485
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		485
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		485
Or	QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlbt>	[1..1]			486
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		486
	AvailabilityIndicator <AvlbtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		486
	ValuationPrice <ValtnPric>	[1..1]			486
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	±		487
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	±		487
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinlnstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		487
	PriceFixingDate <PricFxdt>	[1..1]	Date		488
	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	488
Or	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			488
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			488
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		489
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		489
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		489
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C15	489

23.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C8 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C9 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C10 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C11 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C12 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C13 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C14 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C15 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

23.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

23.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements to identify the collateral value report message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader3](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		753
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		753
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			753
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		753
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		754
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		754
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		754
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		755

23.4.2 ReportOnError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Report on collateral value information or operational error.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **CollateralValueReportOrError7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..*]			472
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C11, C10	474
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]			475
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		475
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		475
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		475
	SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		476
	SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		476
	CollateralValueReport <CollValRpt>	[0..*]			477
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..1]			479
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			479
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		479
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		479
Or}	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]			479
	DataAccessTime <DataAccsTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		480
	TotalCollateralValuation <TtlCollValtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	480
	SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		481
	Securities <Scties>	[0..*]			481
	Identification <Id>	[0..*]	±	C7, C8, C12, C13, C14	482
	Position <Pos>	[0..*]			483
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		484
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			484
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		485
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			485
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		485
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		485

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		485
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		485
Or}	QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlbty>	[1..1]			486
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		486
	AvailabilityIndicator <AvlbtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		486
	ValuationPrice <ValtnPric>	[1..1]			486
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	±		487
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	±		487
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		487
	PriceFixingDate <PricFxdt>	[1..1]	Date		488
	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	488
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			488
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			488
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		489
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		489
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		489

23.4.2.1 BusinessReport <BizRpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides information specific to the collateral value reports included in the message.

BusinessReport <BizRpt> contains the following **CollateralValueReport4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±	C11, C10	474
	CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>	[0..1]			475
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		475
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		475
	CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		475
	SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		476
	SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		476
	CollateralValueReport <CollValRpt>	[0..*]			477
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..1]			479
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			479
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		479
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		479
Or}	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]			479
	DataAccessTime <DataAccsTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		480
	TotalCollateralValuation <TtlCollValtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	480
	SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		481
	Securities <Scties>	[0..*]			481
	Identification <Id>	[0..*]	±	C7, C8, C12, C13, C14	482
	Position <Pos>	[0..*]			483
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		484
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			484
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		485
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			485
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		485
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		485
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		485
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		485

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlbt>	[1..1]			486
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		486
	AvailabilityIndicator <AvlbtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		486
	ValuationPrice <ValtnPric>	[1..1]			486
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	±		487
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	±		487
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		487
	PriceFixingDate <PricFxdt>	[1..1]	Date		488
	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	488

23.4.2.1.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the account on which information is requested.

Impacted by: [C11 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C10 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following elements (see ["CashAccount40"](#) on page 720 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		720
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		720
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	721
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		721

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

23.4.2.1.2 CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

CashAccountOwner <CshAcctOwnr> contains the following **SystemPartyIdentification11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		475
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		475
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		475

23.4.2.1.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 859

23.4.2.1.2.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the party within the system.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

23.4.2.1.2.3 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party responsible for the maintenance of the party reference data.

ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

23.4.2.1.3 CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

CashAccountServicer <CshAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			735
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	736
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		736
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		736
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		737
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		737
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			738
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		738
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		738
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		738
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		738

23.4.2.1.4 SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the securities account owner.

SecuritiesAccountOwner <SctiesAcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

23.4.2.1.5 SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the securities account on behalf of the account owner.

SecuritiesAccountServicer <SctiesAcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

23.4.2.1.6 CollateralValueReport <CollValRpt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information specific to the report on collateral value positions.

CollateralValueReport <CollValRpt> contains one of the following **CollateralValueReportOrError6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..1]			479
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			479
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		479
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		479
Or}	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]			479
	DataAccessTime <DataAccsTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		480
	TotalCollateralValuation <TtlCollValtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	480
	SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		481
	Securities <Scties>	[0..*]			481
	Identification <Id>	[0..*]	±	C7, C8, C12, C13, C14	482
	Position <Pos>	[0..*]			483
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		484
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			484
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		485
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			485
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		485
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		485
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		485
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		485
Or}	QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlbtty>	[1..1]			486
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		486
	AvailabilityIndicator <AvlbttyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		486
	ValuationPrice <ValtnPric>	[1..1]			486
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	±		487
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	±		487
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		487
	PriceFixingDate <PricFxdt>	[1..1]	Date		488
	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	488

23.4.2.1.6.1 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason the requested business information is not given.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			479
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		479
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		479
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		479

23.4.2.1.6.1.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		479
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		479

23.4.2.1.6.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 839](#)

23.4.2.1.6.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 861](#)

23.4.2.1.6.1.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 859](#)

23.4.2.1.6.2 CollateralValue <CollVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the value of the position for collateral purposes.

CollateralValue <CollVal> contains the following **CollateralValuePosition3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DataAccessTime <DataAccsTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		480
	TotalCollateralValuation <TtlCollValtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	480
	SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		481
	Securities <Scties>	[0..*]			481
	Identification <Id>	[0..*]	±	C7, C8, C12, C13, C14	482
	Position <Pos>	[0..*]			483
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		484
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			484
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		485
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			485
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		485
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		485
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		485
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		485
Or}	QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlbtly>	[1..1]			486
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		486
	AvailabilityIndicator <AvlbtlyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		486
	ValuationPrice <ValtnPric>	[1..1]			486
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	±		487
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	±		487
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		487
	PriceFixingDate <PricFxdDt>	[1..1]	Date		488
	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	488

23.4.2.1.6.2.1 DataAccessTime <DataAccsTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time when the data was last accessed.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

23.4.2.1.6.2.2 TotalCollateralValuation <TtlCollValtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total value of the collateral valuation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 829

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

23.4.2.1.6.2.3 SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the securities account.

SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct> contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		724
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		724
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		725

23.4.2.1.6.2.4 Securities <Scties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification, as known by the account owner, to unambiguously identify the securities on which the collateral value position is requested.

Securities <Scties> contains the following **SecurityCharacteristics3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..*]	±	C7, C8, C12, C13, C14	482
	Position <Pos>	[0..*]			483
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		484
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			484
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		485
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			485
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		485
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		485
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		485
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		485
Or}	QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlby>	[1..1]			486
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		486
	AvailabilityIndicator <AvlbyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		486
	ValuationPrice <ValtnPric>	[1..1]			486
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	±		487
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	±		487
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		487
	PriceFixingDate <PricFxdt>	[1..1]	Date		488
	CollateralValue <CollVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	488

23.4.2.1.6.2.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification, as known by the account owner, to unambiguously identify the security.

Impacted by: C7 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C8 "DescriptionUsageRule", C12 "ISINGuideline", C13 "ISINPresenceRule", C14 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		740
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			741
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		741
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		741
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		741
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		741

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

23.4.2.1.6.2.4.2 Position <Pos>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the position for the security.

Position <Pos> contains the following **SecuritiesPosition1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		484
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]			484
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		485
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			485
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		485
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		485
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		485
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		485
Or}	QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlby>	[1..1]			486
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		486
	AvailabilityIndicator <AvlbyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		486

23.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of a position or a balance, such as earmarked or delivered.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 861

23.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the quantity of a position or a balance.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following **SubBalanceQuantity2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		485
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			485
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		485
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		485
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		485
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		485
Or}	QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlby>	[1..1]			486
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		486
	AvailabilityIndicator <AvlbyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		486

23.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		742
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		742
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		742

23.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **GenericIdentification15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		485
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		485
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		485
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		485

23.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "[Max4AlphaNumericText](#)" on page 861

23.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 861

23.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.2.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 861

23.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.2.4 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the balance.

Datatype: "Number" on page 858

23.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.3 QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities in the sub-balance and whether the balance is available.

QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlQty> contains the following **QuantityAndAvailability1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		486
	AvailabilityIndicator <AvlQtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		486

23.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.3.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice"](#) on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		742
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		742
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		742

23.4.2.1.6.2.4.2.2.3.2 AvailabilityIndicator <AvlQtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the quantity of securities on the sub-balance is available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 857):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

23.4.2.1.6.2.4.3 ValuationPrice <ValtnPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the price of the security for valuation purposes.

ValuationPrice <ValtnPric> contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	±		487
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	±		487
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±		487
	PriceFixingDate <PricFxdDt>	[1..1]	Date		488

23.4.2.1.6.2.4.3.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp> contains one of the following elements (see "YieldedOrValueType1Choice" on page 760 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Yielded <Yldd>	[1..1]	Indicator		760
Or}	ValueType <ValTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		760

23.4.2.1.6.2.4.3.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value given to a price.

PriceValue <PricVal> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceRateOrAmount3Choice" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		782
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	783

23.4.2.1.6.2.4.3.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument.

FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		742
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		742
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		742

23.4.2.1.6.2.4.3.4 PriceFixingDate <PricFxdt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date at which the actual price for a financial instrument is fixed.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

23.4.2.1.6.2.4.4 CollateralValue <CollVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of the security for collateral purposes.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 829

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

23.4.2.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Indicates whether an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.

OperationalError <OpriErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			488
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		489
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		489
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		489

23.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		489
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		489

23.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 839

23.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

23.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 859

23.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C15 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

24 head.002.001.01 BusinessFileHeaderV01

24.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The Business File Header contains information about the parties involved in the file exchange, as well as information about the content and its structure.

The Business File headers has four major functions:

- Provides information about the sender of the file.
- Identifies the file exchanged: each file must have a unique File Identifier.
- Describes the type of message(s) exchanged: by default, the type of messages contained in a file will be ISO 20022 message definitions.
- Provides processing information to the receiving party: that would be, for instance, the total number of messages included in the file.

Usage: The Business File Header (head.002) is to be used exclusively in existing implementations, such as the Eurosystem, and will be replaced for general use by the upcoming next version defined as the Business File Envelope (nvlp.002). The Business File Header (head.002) will therefore not be maintained in the future and any new implementation must use the Business File Envelope (nvlp.002).

Outline

The BusinessFileHeaderV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 2 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. PayloadDescription

Contains information about the payload.

B. Payload

File Payload is used to include the exchanged documents within the file structure.

24.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <Xchg>	[1..1]			
	PayloadDescription <PyldDesc>	[1..1]			491
	PayloadData <PyldData>	[1..1]			492
	PayloadIdentifier <PyldIdr>	[1..1]	Text		492
	CreationDateAndTime <CreDtAndTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		492
	PossibleDuplicateFlag <PssblDplctFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		492
	ApplicationSpecifics <ApplSpfcfs>	[0..1]			493
	SystemUser <SysUsr>	[0..1]	Text		493
	Signature <Sgntr>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		493
	TotalNumberOfDocuments <TtlNbOfDocs>	[1..1]	Quantity		493
	PayloadType <PyldTp>	[1..1]	Text		494
	ManifestData <MnfstData>	[0..*]			494
	DocumentType <DocTp>	[1..1]	Text		494
	NumberOfDocuments <NbOfDocs>	[1..1]	Quantity		494
	Payload <Pyld>	[0..*]	(External Schema)		494

24.3 Constraints

C1 OnlySignatureElement

The XML Signature namespace ("http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#") allows for different XML elements to be root elements. This means the user has to choose amongst these global elements which one to use as the root element. Only the XML element Signature is allowed.

24.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

24.4.1 PayloadDescription <PyldDesc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Contains information about the payload.

PayloadDescription <PyldDesc> contains the following **PayloadDescription2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PayloadData <PyldData>	[1..1]			492
	PayloadIdentifier <PyldIdr>	[1..1]	Text		492
	CreationDateAndTime <CreDtAndTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		492
	PossibleDuplicateFlag <PssblDplctFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		492
	ApplicationSpecifics <ApplSpfcsc>	[0..1]			493
	SystemUser <SysUsr>	[0..1]	Text		493
	Signature <Sgntr>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		493
	TotalNumberOfDocuments <TtlNbOfDocs>	[1..1]	Quantity		493
	PayloadType <PyldTp>	[1..1]	Text		494
	ManifestData <MnfstData>	[0..*]			494
	DocumentType <DocTp>	[1..1]	Text		494
	NumberOfDocuments <NbOfDocs>	[1..1]	Quantity		494

24.4.1.1 PayloadData <PyldData>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: This component is used to identify the instance of the document exchanged.

PayloadData <PyldData> contains the following **PayloadData2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PayloadIdentifier <PyldIdr>	[1..1]	Text		492
	CreationDateAndTime <CreDtAndTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		492
	PossibleDuplicateFlag <PssblDplctFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		492

24.4.1.1.1 PayloadIdentifier <PyldIdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: String of characters that uniquely identifies the file, which was delivered by the sender.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

24.4.1.1.2 CreationDateAndTime <CreDtAndTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time when the file was created by the sender.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 855

24.4.1.1.3 PossibleDuplicateFlag <PssblDplctFlg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Flag indicating if the file exchanged between the two business applications is possibly a duplicate. If this indicator is not present within the message, please note that the default value would be "False".

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 857):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

24.4.1.2 ApplicationSpecifics <ApplSpfcfs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains business information that is considered as necessary by the service provider.

ApplicationSpecifics <ApplSpfcfs> contains the following **ApplicationSpecifics1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemUser <SysUsr>	[0..1]	Text		493
	Signature <Sgntr>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		493
	TotalNumberOfDocuments <TtlNbOfDocs>	[1..1]	Quantity		493

24.4.1.2.1 SystemUser <SysUsr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A system user is a user account defined in the static data. It represents an individual or an application that interacts with the system administrator (e. g. T2S), triggering the available functions. The set of functions available to each system user stems from the set of privileges for which the system user is grantee. System administrator does not provide any attribute for distinguishing between individuals and applications.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 859

24.4.1.2.2 Signature <Sgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the digital signature of the Business Entity authorised to sign this Business File.

Type: (External Schema)

The W3C XML Schema that specifies following standard signature:

XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 10 June 2008

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xmldsig-core-20080610/>.

24.4.1.2.3 TotalNumberOfDocuments <TtlNbOfDocs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Gives the total number of instances (messages) within the file.

Datatype: "Number" on page 858

24.4.1.3 PayloadType <PyldTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the type of payload.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 860

24.4.1.4 ManifestData <MnfstData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Manifest that describes the related items or attachments.

This block is repeated for each different type of item.

ManifestData <MnfstData> contains the following **ManifestData2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DocumentType <DocTp>	[1..1]	Text		494
	NumberOfDocuments <NbOfDocs>	[1..1]	Quantity		494

24.4.1.4.1 DocumentType <DocTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of items contained in the document set. An initial list of values can be found in the ISO20022 message type catalogue such as admi, camt, pacs, sese, semt etc. ISO messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

24.4.1.4.2 NumberOfDocuments <NbOfDocs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Gives the number of instances (messages) for each declared type.

Datatype: "Number" on page 858

24.4.2 Payload <Pyld>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: File Payload is used to include the exchanged documents within the file structure.

Type: (External Schema)

Specifies a data structure that allows to include any valid XML Structure (e.g. through an XML Schema). The property namespace is set to 'any'.

The processContents value is 'lax' which according to the above specification and to Iso20022:2013 means: If the item has a uniquely determined declaration available, it must be 'valid' with respect to that definition, that is, 'validate' if you can, don't worry if you can't, i.e. it MAY be validated or not.

25 reda.014.001.02 PartyCreationRequestV02

25.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope:

The PartyCreationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request for the creation of party reference data for a new party in the executing system.

Usage:

It aims at instructing the creation of a new party with corresponding details.

Processing and confirmation of the party creation request are provided via a party status advice.

Outline

The PartyCreationRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. Party

Specifies the details of the party to be created in the system.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

25.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PtyCreReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		497
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			497
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]			499
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		499
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		499
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		499
	Address <Adr>	[0..*]	±		499
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..*]	±		500
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		501
	ClosingDate <ClsGdt>	[0..1]	Date		501
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			501
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		502
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		502
	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[0..*]			502
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	502
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		502
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			503
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		503
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		503
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]			503
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		503
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		503
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		504
	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		504
	LockStatus <LckSts>	[0..1]			504
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		504
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		505
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			505

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		505
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		505
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		505
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	505

25.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

25.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

25.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		751
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		751

25.4.2 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the details of the party to be created in the system.

Party <Pty> contains the following **SystemParty7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]			499
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		499
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		499
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		499
	Address <Adr>	[0..*]	±		499
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..*]	±		500
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		501
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		501
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			501
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		502
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		502
	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[0..*]			502
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	502
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		502
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>	[0..*]			503
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		503
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		503
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]			503
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		503
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		503
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		504
	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		504
	LockStatus <LckSts>	[0..1]			504
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		504
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		505
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			505
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		505
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		505
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		505

25.4.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party within the system.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following **SystemPartyIdentification9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		499
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		499
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		499

25.4.2.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136"](#) on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

25.4.2.1.2 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the responsible party.

ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification136"](#) on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

25.4.2.1.3 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Starting date from which the identification is valid.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 855

25.4.2.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress28" on page 777 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			778
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		779
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		779
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		779
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		779
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		780
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		780
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		780
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		780
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		780
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		780
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		780
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		780
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		781
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		781
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		781
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	781
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		781
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		781

25.4.2.3 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the options on how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following elements (see "Contact14" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		768
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		769
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		769
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		769
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		769
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		769
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		769
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		769
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		770
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		770
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		770
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			770
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		770
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		770
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		770
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		771
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		771

25.4.2.4 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the opening date of the party.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

25.4.2.5 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the closing date of the party.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

25.4.2.6 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type classification of the party.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		502
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		502

25.4.2.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a coded format.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 840

25.4.2.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

25.4.2.7 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique technical address to unambiguously identify a party for receiving messages from the executing system.

TechnicalAddress <TechAdr> contains one of the following **TechnicalIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	502
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		502

25.4.2.7.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined as a financial institution business identifier code.

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 856

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

25.4.2.7.2 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined in a free text format.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 860

25.4.2.8 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional attributes defined by a central security depository for a party.

MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr> contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		503
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		503

25.4.2.8.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

25.4.2.8.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 860

25.4.2.9 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Name <Nm> contains the following **PartyName4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		503
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		503
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		504

25.4.2.9.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the party name is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

25.4.2.9.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 860

25.4.2.9.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

25.4.2.10 ResidenceType <ResTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of residence where the party has its permanent home or principal establishment.

Datatype: "ResidenceType1Code" on page 853

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

25.4.2.11 LockStatus <LckSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the party is locked or not, and the reason for this status, when required.

LockStatus <LckSts> contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		504
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		505

25.4.2.11.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

25.4.2.11.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lock status of the party.

Datatype: "LockStatus1Code" on page 844

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

25.4.2.11.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

25.4.2.12 Restriction <Rstrctn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the specific processing characteristics for a party to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

Restriction <Rstrctn> contains the following **SystemRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		505
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		505
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		505

25.4.2.12.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 855

25.4.2.12.2 ValidTo <VldTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date until which the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 855

25.4.2.12.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of a restriction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

25.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

26 **reda.015.001.01**

PartyQueryV01

26.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope:

The PartyQuery message is sent by a central securities depository, a national central bank, a central securities depository participant, a central counter party, a payment bank, a trading party or a stock exchange to the executing party to query for the party reference data of a party defined in the system.

Outline

The PartyQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the query message.

B. SearchCriteria

Defines the criteria to be used to query the party reference data by the executing system.

C. ReturnCriteria

Defines the expected party reference data to be returned.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

26.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PtyQry>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		510
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			510
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]			512
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		512
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		512
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		512
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		513
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		513
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]			513
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		513
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		513
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		513
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		514
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		514
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			514
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		514
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		514
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		514
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]	±		515
	RestrictionIdentification <RstrctnId>	[0..1]	Text		515
	RestrictionIssueDate <RstrctnIsseDt>	[0..1]			515
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			516
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		516
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		516
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		517
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		517
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		517
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			517
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		517

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		517
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		518
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		518
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		518
	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		518
	LockStatus <LckSts>	[0..1]			518
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		519
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		519
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		519
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			519
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		520
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		520
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Indicator		520
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]	Indicator		521
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	Indicator		521
	RestrictionIdentification <RstrctnId>	[0..1]	Indicator		521
	RestrictedOnDate <RstrctdOnDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		521
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Indicator		521
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Indicator		522
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	Indicator		522
	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[0..1]	Indicator		522
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	Indicator		522
	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[0..1]	Indicator		522
	LockStatus <LckSts>	[0..1]	Indicator		523
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..1]	Indicator		523
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	523

26.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

26.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

26.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the query message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader2](#)" on page 757 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		758
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		758
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			758
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		758
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		759
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		759

26.4.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to be used to query the party reference data by the executing system.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **PartyDataSearchCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]			512
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		512
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		512
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		512
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		513
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		513
	ClosingDate <ClsGdt>	[0..1]			513
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		513
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		513
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		513
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		514
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		514
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			514
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		514
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		514
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		514
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]	±		515
	RestrictionIdentification <RstrctnId>	[0..1]	Text		515
	RestrictionIssueDate <RstrctnIsseDt>	[0..1]			515
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			516
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		516
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		516
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		517
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		517
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		517
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			517
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		517
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		517
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		518
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		518
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		518

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		518
	LockStatus <LckSts>	[0..1]			518
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		519
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		519
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		519

26.4.2.1 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the opening date of the party.

OpeningDate <OpngDt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		512
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		512
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		512
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		513
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		513

26.4.2.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

26.4.2.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

26.4.2.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		731
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		731

26.4.2.1.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

26.4.2.1.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

26.4.2.2 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the closing date of the party.

ClosingDate <ClsgDt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		513
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		513
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		513
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		514
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		514

26.4.2.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

26.4.2.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

26.4.2.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		731
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		731

26.4.2.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

26.4.2.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

26.4.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type classification of the party.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		514
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		514

26.4.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a coded format.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 840

26.4.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

26.4.2.4 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtlyd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party responsible for the maintenance of the party reference data.

ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

26.4.2.5 PartyIdentification <Ptyld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the party within the system.

PartyIdentification <Ptyld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

26.4.2.6 RestrictionIdentification <RstrctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of a restriction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

26.4.2.7 RestrictionIssueDate <RstrctnIsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date when the restriction for the party has been issued.

RestrictionIssueDate <RstrctnlIsseDt> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			516
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		516
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		516
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		517
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		517
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		517
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			517
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		517
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		517
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		518
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		518
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		518

26.4.2.7.1 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Patterns to search a date time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		516
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		516
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		517
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		517
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		517

26.4.2.7.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

26.4.2.7.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

26.4.2.7.1.3 FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 732 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

26.4.2.7.1.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 855

26.4.2.7.1.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime"](#) on page 855

26.4.2.7.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Patterns to search a date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		517
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		517
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		518
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		518
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		518

26.4.2.7.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 855

26.4.2.7.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

26.4.2.7.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		731
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		731

26.4.2.7.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

26.4.2.7.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

26.4.2.8 ResidenceType <ResTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of residence where the party has its permanent home or principal establishment.

Datatype: "ResidenceType1Code" on page 853

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

26.4.2.9 LockStatus <LckSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the party is locked or not, and the reason for this status, when required.

LockStatus <LckSts> contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		519
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		519
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		519

26.4.2.9.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

26.4.2.9.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lock status of the party.

Datatype: "LockStatus1Code" on page 844

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

26.4.2.9.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

26.4.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the expected party reference data to be returned.

ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit> contains the following **PartyDataReturnCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		520
	ClosingDate <ClsdDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		520
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Indicator		520
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]	Indicator		521
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	Indicator		521
	RestrictionIdentification <RstrctnId>	[0..1]	Indicator		521
	RestrictedOnDate <RstrctdOnDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		521
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Indicator		521
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Indicator		522
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	Indicator		522
	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[0..1]	Indicator		522
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	Indicator		522
	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[0..1]	Indicator		522
	LockStatus <LckSts>	[0..1]	Indicator		523
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..1]	Indicator		523

26.4.3.1 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the opening date of the party is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 857):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

26.4.3.2 ClosingDate <ClsdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the closing date of the party is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 857):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

26.4.3.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 857](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

26.4.3.4 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the unique identification to unambiguously identify the party within the system is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 857](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

26.4.3.5 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the responsible party who initially created the party reference data is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 857](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

26.4.3.6 RestrictionIdentification <RstrctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the identification of the restriction is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 857](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

26.4.3.7 RestrictedOnDate <RstrctdOnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the date at which a restriction for party has been issued is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 857](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

26.4.3.8 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the name for the party is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 857](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

26.4.3.9 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the short name for the party is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 857](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

26.4.3.10 Address <Adr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the address for the party is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 857](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

26.4.3.11 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the technical addresses for the party are requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 857](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

26.4.3.12 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the party contact details are requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 857](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

26.4.3.13 ResidenceType <ResTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the residence type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 857](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

26.4.3.14 LockStatus <LckSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the lock status is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 857](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

26.4.3.15 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the market specific attributes for the party are requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 857](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

26.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 759](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

27 **reda.016.001.01**

PartyStatusAdviceV01

27.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope:

The PartyStatusAdvice message is sent by the executing party to the instructing party to provide details about the processing of a request on party reference data (create or update).

Usage:

When processing information is negative - a failure occurred in applying the changes the message accordingly also delivers information about the reason why the creation or update could not be processed.

When processing is successfully performed, the message includes the related party identification.

Outline

The PartyStatusAdviceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. PartyStatus

Status of the party involved in the originating message.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

27.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <PtyStsAdv></i>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			526
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		526
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		526
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		526
	PartyStatus <PtySts>	[1..1]		C3, C4	526
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		527
	StatusReason <StsRsn>	[0..*]			527
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			528
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		528
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		528
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		528
	SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId>	[0..1]	±		528
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	529

27.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 PartyPresenceRule

If Status equals 'Completed' then RelatedPartyIdentification must be present and ResponsiblePartyIdentification must be present.

C4 StatusReasonRule

If Status equals 'Rejected' then StatusReason must be present.

C5 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

27.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

27.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		526
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		526
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		526

27.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

27.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 855

27.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original instruction.

OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 757 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		757
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		757
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		757

27.4.2 PartyStatus <PtySts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the party involved in the originating message.

Impacted by: C3 "PartyPresenceRule", C4 "StatusReasonRule"

PartyStatus <PtySts> contains the following **PartyStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		527
	StatusReason <StsRsn>	[0..*]			527
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			528
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		528
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		528
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		528
	SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId>	[0..1]	±		528

Constraints

- **PartyPresenceRule**

If Status equals 'Completed' then RelatedPartyIdentification must be present and ResponsiblePartyIdentification must be present.

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Status equals 'Rejected' then StatusReason must be present.

27.4.2.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the party maintenance instruction.

Datatype: "Status6Code" on page 853

CodeName	Name	Definition
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected.
COMP	Completed	Processing has been completed.
QUED	Queued	Instruction is queued.

27.4.2.2 StatusReason <StsRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the status of an object.

StatusReason <StsRsn> contains the following **StatusReasonInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			528
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		528
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		528
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		528

27.4.2.2.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		528
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		528

27.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 839

27.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

27.4.2.2.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 859

27.4.2.3 SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifications of a party defined within a system.

SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

27.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

28 **reda.017.001.02**

PartyReportV02

28.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope:

The PartyReport message is sent by the executing party to a central securities depository, a national central bank, a central securities depository participant, a central counter party, a payment bank, a trading party or a stock exchange to provide detailed information on the requested party reference data of the party defined in the system.

Outline

The PartyReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the report message.

B. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

28.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <PtyRpt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		533
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			533
{Or	PartyReport <PtyRpt>	[1..*]			535
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		537
	PartyOrError <PtyOrErr>	[1..1]			537
{Or	SystemParty <SysPty>	[1..1]			539
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]			541
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		541
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		541
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		541
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		541
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..*]	±		542
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		543
	ClosingDate <ClsGdt>	[0..1]	Date		543
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			543
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		544
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		544
	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[0..*]			544
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	544
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		544
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			545
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		545
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		545
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]			545
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		545
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		545
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		545
	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		546
	LockStatus <LckSts>	[0..1]			546

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		546
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		546
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		546
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			547
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		547
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		547
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		547
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			547
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			547
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		548
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		548
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		548
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			548
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			549
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		549
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		549
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		549
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	549

28.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

28.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

28.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the report message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader3](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		753
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		753
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			753
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		753
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		754
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		754
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		754
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		755

28.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **PartyOrOperationalError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PartyReport <PtyRpt>	[1..*]			535
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		537
	PartyOrError <PtyOrErr>	[1..1]			537
{Or	SystemParty <SysPty>	[1..1]			539
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]			541
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		541
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		541
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		541
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		541
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..*]	±		542
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		543
	ClosingDate <ClsGdt>	[0..1]	Date		543
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			543
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		544
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		544
	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[0..*]			544
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	544
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		544
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>	[0..*]			545
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		545
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		545
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]			545
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		545
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		545
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		545
	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		546
	LockStatus <LckSts>	[0..1]			546
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		546
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		546
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		546
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			547

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		547
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		547
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		547
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			547
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			547
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		548
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		548
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		548
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			548
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			549
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		549
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		549
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		549

28.4.2.1 PartyReport <PtyRpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Report information about party reference data.

PartyReport <PtyRpt> contains the following **PartyReport4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		537
	PartyOrError <PtyOrErr>	[1..1]			537
{Or	SystemParty <SysPty>	[1..1]			539
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]			541
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		541
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		541
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		541
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		541
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..*]	±		542
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		543
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		543
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			543
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		544
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		544
	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[0..*]			544
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	544
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		544
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			545
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		545
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		545
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]			545
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		545
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		545
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		545
	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		546
	LockStatus <LckSts>	[0..1]			546
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		546
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		546
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		546
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			547
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		547

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		547
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		547
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			547
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			547
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		548
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		548
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		548

28.4.2.1.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the party within the system.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

28.4.2.1.2 PartyOrError <PtyOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the returned party reference data or error information.

PartyOrError <PtyOrErr> contains one of the following **PartyOrBusinessError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SystemParty <SysPty>	[1..1]			539
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]			541
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		541
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		541
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		541
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		541
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..*]	±		542
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		543
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		543
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			543
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		544
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		544
	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[0..*]			544
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	544
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		544
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			545
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		545
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		545
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]			545
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		545
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		545
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		545
	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		546
	LockStatus <LckSts>	[0..1]			546
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		546
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		546
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		546
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			547
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		547
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		547
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		547

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			547
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			547
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		548
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		548
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		548

28.4.2.1.2.1 SystemParty <SysPty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifications of a party defined within a system.

SystemParty <SysPty> contains the following SystemParty6 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]			541
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		541
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		541
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		541
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		541
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..*]	±		542
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		543
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		543
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			543
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		544
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		544
	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[0..*]			544
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	544
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		544
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			545
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		545
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		545
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]			545
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		545
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		545
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		545
	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		546
	LockStatus <LckSts>	[0..1]			546
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		546
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		546
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		546
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			547
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		547
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		547
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		547

28.4.2.1.2.1.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party within the system.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following **SystemPartyIdentification9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		541
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		541
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		541

28.4.2.1.2.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

28.4.2.1.2.1.1.2 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the responsible party.

ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

28.4.2.1.2.1.1.3 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Starting date from which the identification is valid.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 855

28.4.2.1.2.1.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress28" on page 777 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			778
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		779
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		779
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		779
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		779
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		780
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		780
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		780
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		780
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		780
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		780
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		780
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		780
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		781
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		781
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		781
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	781
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		781
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		781

28.4.2.1.2.1.3 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the options on how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following elements (see "Contact14" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		768
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		769
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		769
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		769
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		769
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		769
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		769
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		769
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		770
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		770
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		770
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			770
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		770
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		770
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		770
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		771
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		771

28.4.2.1.2.1.4 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the opening date of the party.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

28.4.2.1.2.1.5 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the closing date of the party.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

28.4.2.1.2.1.6 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type classification of the party.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		544
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		544

28.4.2.1.2.1.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a coded format.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 840

28.4.2.1.2.1.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

28.4.2.1.2.1.7 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique technical address to unambiguously identify a party for receiving messages from the executing system.

TechnicalAddress <TechAdr> contains one of the following **TechnicalIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	544
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		544

28.4.2.1.2.1.7.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined as a financial institution business identifier code.

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 856

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

28.4.2.1.2.1.7.2 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined in a free text format.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 860

28.4.2.1.2.1.8 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional attributes defined by a central security depository for a party.

MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr> contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		545
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		545

28.4.2.1.2.1.8.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

28.4.2.1.2.1.8.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 860

28.4.2.1.2.1.9 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Name <Nm> contains the following **PartyName4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		545
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		545
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		545

28.4.2.1.2.1.9.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the party name is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

28.4.2.1.2.1.9.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 860

28.4.2.1.2.1.9.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

28.4.2.1.2.1.10 ResidenceType <ResTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of residence where the party has its permanent home or principal establishment.

Datatype: "ResidenceType1Code" on page 853

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

28.4.2.1.2.1.11 LockStatus <LckSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the party is locked or not, and the reason for this status, when required.

LockStatus <LckSts> contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		546
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		546
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		546

28.4.2.1.2.1.11.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

28.4.2.1.2.1.11.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lock status of the party.

Datatype: "LockStatus1Code" on page 844

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

28.4.2.1.2.1.11.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

28.4.2.1.2.1.12 Restriction <Rstrctn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the specific processing characteristics for a party to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

Restriction <Rstrctn> contains the following **SystemRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		547
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		547
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		547

28.4.2.1.2.1.12.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

28.4.2.1.2.1.12.2 ValidTo <VldTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date until which the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

28.4.2.1.2.1.12.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of a restriction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

28.4.2.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Business error resulting from a rejection.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			547
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		548
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		548
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		548

28.4.2.1.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		548
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		548

28.4.2.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ErrorHandling1Code" on page 835

CodeName	Name	Definition
X020	DataNotYetAvailable	Specifies the error code when the data requested are not yet available.
X030	MessageSizeLimitExceeded	Specifies the error code when the data requested generates a message size that exceed the processing capacity.
X050	DataNotAvailable	Specifies the error code when the data requested have not been found.

28.4.2.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

28.4.2.1.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 859

28.4.2.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Operational error resulting from a rejection.

OperationalError <OprlErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			549
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		549
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		549
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		549

28.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		549
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		549

28.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 839](#)

28.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 861](#)

28.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 859](#)

28.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 759](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

29 **reda.018.001.01**

SecuritiesAccountCreationRequestV01

29.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesAccountCreationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to instruct the creation of a new securities account with the required account attributes details.

Usage:

Processing and confirmation of the securities account creation request message are provided via a SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message.

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountCreationRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. SecuritiesAccount

Securities account to be created in the executing party system.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

29.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctCreReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		552
	SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>	[1..1]			552
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		553
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		553
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			554
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		554
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		554
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[1..1]	Date		555
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		555
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		555
	NegativePosition <NegPos>	[1..1]	Indicator		555
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			555
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		556
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		556
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			556
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		556
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		556
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		556
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		557
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		557
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	557

29.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

29.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

29.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		751
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		751

29.4.2 SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Securities account to be created in the executing party system.

SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct> contains the following **SystemSecuritiesAccount7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		553
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		553
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			554
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		554
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		554
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[1..1]	Date		555
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		555
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		555
	NegativePosition <NegPos>	[1..1]	Indicator		555
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			555
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		556
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		556
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			556
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		556
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		556
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		556
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		557
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		557

29.4.2.1 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

29.4.2.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

29.4.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the securities account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		554
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		554

29.4.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System securities account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Code" on page 854

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSDP	CSDParticipantAccount	Account owned by a CSD Participant .
CSDM	CSDMirrorAccount	Account operated by CSD for mirroring positions .
ICSA	InterCSDAccount	Account operated by CSD for settlement of securities legs for instructions involving internal CSD s.
TOFF	TechnicalOffsetAccount	Account operated by CSDs in a direct holding market context.
CSDO	CSDOmnibusAccount	Account operated by CSD in cross-CSD settlement context.
ISSA	IssuanceAccount	Account reflecting the holdings of the participants of the issuer CSD for a given financial instrument.

29.4.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System securities account type, in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

29.4.2.4 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Legal opening date of the securities account.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 855

29.4.2.5 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal closing date of the securities account.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 855

29.4.2.6 HoldIndicator <HldInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the securities account is on hold or not.

Usage:

- Meaning when true: account is in hold status.
- Meaning when false: account is in release status.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 857):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

29.4.2.7 NegativePosition <NegPos>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the securities account can hold a negative position in a security or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 857):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

29.4.2.8 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional attributes defined by a central security depositary for a party.

MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr> contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		556
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		556

29.4.2.8.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

29.4.2.8.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 860

29.4.2.9 Restriction <Rstrctn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the specific processing characteristics for a securities account to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

Restriction <Rstrctn> contains the following **SystemRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		556
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		556
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		556

29.4.2.9.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 855

29.4.2.9.2 ValidTo <VldTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date until which the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 855

29.4.2.9.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of a restriction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

29.4.2.10 EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information to identify securities accounts where allocation instructions are posted.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 858

29.4.2.11 PricingScheme <PricgSchme>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines how the price is applied to the securities account.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 858

29.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

30 reda.019.001.01 SecuritiesAccountQueryV01

30.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesAccountQuery message sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request the details related to the securities account.

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the query message.

B. SearchCriteria

Defines the criteria to be used to query the securities account reference data by the executing system.

C. ReturnCriteria

Defines the expected securities account reference data to be returned.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

30.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctQry></i>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		560
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			561
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		562
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		562
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		563
	PartyType <PtyTp>	[0..1]			563
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		563
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		563
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]			563
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		564
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		564
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		564
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		564
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		564
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]			564
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		565
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		565
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		565
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		565
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		565
	AccountType <AcctTp>	[0..1]			566
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		566
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		566
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		567
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			567
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Indicator		567
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]	Indicator		567
	PartyType <PtyTp>	[0..1]	Indicator		568

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	Indicator		568
	AccountType <AcctTp>	[0..1]	Indicator		568
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		568
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		568
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		569
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Indicator		569
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	569

30.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

30.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

30.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the query message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader2" on page 757 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		758
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		758
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			758
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		758
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		759
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		759

30.4.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to be used to query the securities account reference data by the executing system.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **SecuritiesAccountSearchCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		562
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		562
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		563
	PartyType <PtyTp>	[0..1]			563
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		563
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		563
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]			563
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		564
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		564
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		564
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		564
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		564
	ClosingDate <ClsqDt>	[0..1]			564
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		565
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		565
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		565
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		565
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		565
	AccountType <AcctTp>	[0..1]			566
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		566
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		566
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		567
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		567

30.4.2.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

30.4.2.2 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that services the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

30.4.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

30.4.2.4 PartyType <PtyTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the party for which securities account data have been queried.

PartyType <PtyTp> contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		563
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		563

30.4.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a coded format.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 840

30.4.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

30.4.2.5 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal opening date for the securities account.

OpeningDate <OpngDt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		564
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		564
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		564
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		564
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		564

30.4.2.5.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

30.4.2.5.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

30.4.2.5.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		731
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		731

30.4.2.5.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

30.4.2.5.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

30.4.2.6 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal closing date for the securities account.

ClosingDate <ClsgDt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		565
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		565
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		565
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		565
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		565

30.4.2.6.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

30.4.2.6.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

30.4.2.6.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		731
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		731

30.4.2.6.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

30.4.2.6.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

30.4.2.7 AccountType <AcctTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of securities account.

AccountType <AcctTp> contains one of the following **SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		566
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		566

30.4.2.7.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System securities account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Code" on page 854

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSDP	CSDParticipantAccount	Account owned by a CSD Participant .
CSDM	CSDMirrorAccount	Account operated by CSD for mirroring positions .
ICSA	InterCSDAccount	Account operated by CSD for settlement of securities legs for instructions involving internal CSD s.
TOFF	TechnicalOffsetAccount	Account operated by CSDs in a direct holding market context.
CSDO	CSDOmnibusAccount	Account operated by CSD in cross-CSD settlement context.
ISSA	IssuanceAccount	Account reflecting the holdings of the participants of the issuer CSD for a given financial instrument.

30.4.2.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System securities account type, in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

30.4.2.8 EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information to identify securities accounts where allocation instructions are posted.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 858

30.4.2.9 PricingScheme <PricgSchme>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines how the price is applied to the securities account.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 858

30.4.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the expected securities account reference data to be returned.

ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit> contains the following **SecuritiesAccountReturnCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Indicator		567
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]	Indicator		567
	PartyType <PtyTp>	[0..1]	Indicator		568
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	Indicator		568
	AccountType <AcctTp>	[0..1]	Indicator		568
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Indicator		568
	ClosingDate <ClsGdt>	[0..1]	Indicator		568
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		569
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Indicator		569

30.4.3.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the identification of the account is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 857):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.3.2 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the identification of the party owning the account is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 857):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.3.3 PartyType <PtyTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the type of the party owning the account is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 857):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.3.4 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account servicer is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 857):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.3.5 AccountType <AcctTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 857):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.3.6 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the opening date for the account is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 857):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.3.7 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the closing date for the account is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 857):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.3.8 EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information to identify securities accounts where allocation instructions are posted.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator"](#) on page 857):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.3.9 PricingScheme <PricgSchme>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines how the price is applied to the securities account.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator"](#) on page 857):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

31 reda.020.001.01

SecuritiesAccountStatusAdviceV01

31.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message is send by the the executing party to an instructing party to provide the status of the execution of an creation, modification or deletion of securities account reference data.

Usage:

When processing information is negative - a failure occurred in applying the changes the message accordingly also delivers information about the reason why the creation or update could not be processed.

When the processing is succesfully performed, the message includes the related securities account identification.

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountStatusAdviceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. SecuritiesAccountStatus

Status of the securities account involved in the originating message.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

31.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			571
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		572
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		572
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		572
	SecuritiesAccountStatus <SctiesAcctSts>	[1..1]		C1, C2	572
	RelatedSecuritiesAccount <RltdSctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		573
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		573
	StatusReason <StsRsn>	[0..*]			574
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			574
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		574
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	574

31.3 Constraints

C1 PresenceRule

If Status equals COMP (Completed) then RelatedSecuritiesAccount must be present.

C2 StatusReasonRule

If Status equals REJT (Rejected) then StatusReason must be present.

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

31.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

31.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		572
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		572
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		572

31.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

31.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

31.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original instruction.

OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 757 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		757
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		757
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		757

31.4.2 SecuritiesAccountStatus <SctiesAcctSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the securities account involved in the originating message.

Impacted by: C1 "PresenceRule", C2 "StatusReasonRule"

SecuritiesAccountStatus <SctiesAcctSts> contains the following **SecuritiesAccountStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RelatedSecuritiesAccount <RltdSctiesAcct>	[0..1]	±		573
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		573
	StatusReason <StsRsn>	[0..*]			574
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			574
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		574

Constraints

- **PresenceRule**

If Status equals COMP (Completed) then RelatedSecuritiesAccount must be present.

- **StatusReasonRule**

If Status equals REJT (Rejected) then StatusReason must be present.

31.4.2.1 RelatedSecuritiesAccount <RltdSctiesAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the securities account referenced by a request.

RelatedSecuritiesAccount <RltdSctiesAcct> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		724
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		724
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		725

31.4.2.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the securities account maintenance instruction.

Datatype: "Status6Code" on page 853

CodeName	Name	Definition
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected.
COMP	Completed	Processing has been completed.
QUED	Queued	Instruction is queued.

31.4.2.3 StatusReason <StsRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reason for the status of a securities account maintenance instruction.

StatusReason <StsRsn> contains the following **StatusReasonInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			574
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		574

31.4.2.3.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574

31.4.2.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 839

31.4.2.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

31.4.2.3.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 859

31.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

32 reda.021.001.01 SecuritiesAccountReportV01

32.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesAccountReport message sent by the executing party to an instructing party to provide the details of the securities account details as requested in the query.

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountReportV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the report message.

B. Pagination

Provides details on the page number of the message.

C. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

32.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctRpt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		578
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		579
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			579
{Or	SecuritiesAccountReport <SctiesAcctRpt>	[1..*]			581
	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		582
	SecuritiesAccountOrError <SctiesAcctOrErr>	[1..1]			583
{Or	SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>	[1..1]			584
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		585
	ClosingDate <ClsngDt>	[0..1]	Date		585
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		585
	NegativePosition <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		586
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			586
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		586
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		587
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		587
	PartyType <PtyTp>	[0..1]			587
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		587
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		588
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>	[0..*]			588
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		588
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		588
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			588
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		588
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		589
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		589
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		589
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		589
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			589
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			589

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		590
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		590
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		590
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			590
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			590
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		590
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		591
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		591
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	591

32.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

32.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

32.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference elements, as assigned by the instructing party, to unambiguously identify the report message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader3" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		753
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		753
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			753
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		753
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		754
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		754
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		754
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		755

32.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the message.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 749 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		749
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		750

32.4.3 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following SecuritiesAccountOrOperationalError3Choice elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesAccountReport <SctiesAcctRpt>	[1..*]			581
	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		582
	SecuritiesAccountOrError <SctiesAcctOrErr>	[1..1]			583
{Or	SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>	[1..1]			584
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		585
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		585
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		585
	NegativePosition <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		586
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			586
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		586
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		587
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		587
	PartyType <PtyTp>	[0..1]			587
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		587
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		588
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			588
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		588
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		588
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			588
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		588
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		589
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		589
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		589
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		589
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			589
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			589
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		590
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		590
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		590
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			590

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			590
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		590
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		591
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		591

32.4.3.1 SecuritiesAccountReport <SctiesAcctRpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Report information about securities account reference data.

SecuritiesAccountReport <SctiesAcctRpt> contains the following **SecuritiesAccountReport3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		582
	SecuritiesAccountOrError <SctiesAcctOrErr>	[1..1]			583
{Or	SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>	[1..1]			584
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		585
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		585
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		585
	NegativePosition <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		586
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			586
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		586
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		587
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		587
	PartyType <PtyTp>	[0..1]			587
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		587
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		588
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>	[0..*]			588
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		588
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		588
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			588
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		588
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		589
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		589
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		589
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		589
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			589
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			589
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		590
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		590
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		590

32.4.3.1.1 SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the system security account.

SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId> contains the following elements (see
 "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		724
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		724
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		725

32.4.3.1.2 SecuritiesAccountOrError <SctiesAcctOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the returned securities account reference data or error information.

SecuritiesAccountOrError <SctiesAcctOrErr> contains one of the following **SecuritiesAccountOrBusinessError3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>	[1..1]			584
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		585
	ClosingDate <ClsdDt>	[0..1]	Date		585
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		585
	NegativePosition <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		586
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			586
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		586
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		587
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		587
	PartyType <PtyTp>	[0..1]			587
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		587
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		588
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			588
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		588
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		588
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			588
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		588
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		589
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		589
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		589
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		589
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			589
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			589
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		590
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		590
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		590

32.4.3.1.2.1 SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the data requested for the securities account.

SecuritiesAccount <SctiesAcct> contains the following **SystemSecuritiesAccount6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		585
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		585
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		585
	NegativePosition <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		586
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			586
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		586
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		587
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]	±		587
	PartyType <PtyTp>	[0..1]			587
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		587
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		588
	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[0..*]			588
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		588
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		588
	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[0..*]			588
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		588
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		589
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		589
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		589
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		589

32.4.3.1.2.1.1 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal opening date of the securities account.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

32.4.3.1.2.1.2 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal closing date of the securities account.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

32.4.3.1.2.1.3 HoldIndicator <HldInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the securities account is on hold or not.

Usage:

- Meaning when true: account is in hold status.
- Meaning when false: account is in release status.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 857):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

32.4.3.1.2.1.4 NegativePosition <NegPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the securities account can hold a negative position in a security or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 857):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

32.4.3.1.2.1.5 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the securities account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		586
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		587

32.4.3.1.2.1.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System securities account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Code" on page 854

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSDP	CSDParticipantAccount	Account owned by a CSD Participant .
CSDM	CSDMirrorAccount	Account operated by CSD for mirroring positions .
ICSA	InterCSDAccount	Account operated by CSD for settlement of securities legs for instructions involving internal CSD s.
TOFF	TechnicalOffsetAccount	Account operated by CSDs in a direct holding market context.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSDO	CSDOmnibusAccount	Account operated by CSD in cross-CSD settlement context.
ISSA	IssuanceAccount	Account reflecting the holdings of the participants of the issuer CSD for a given financial instrument.

32.4.3.1.2.1.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System securities account type, in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

32.4.3.1.2.1.6 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

32.4.3.1.2.1.7 PartyType <PtyTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of party owning the account.

PartyType <PtyTp> contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		587
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		588

32.4.3.1.2.1.7.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a coded format.

Datatype: "[ExternalSystemPartyType1Code](#)" on page 840

32.4.3.1.2.1.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

32.4.3.1.2.1.8 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional attributes defined by a central security depository for a securities account.

MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr> contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		588
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		588

32.4.3.1.2.1.8.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

32.4.3.1.2.1.8.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 860

32.4.3.1.2.1.9 Restriction <Rstrctn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the specific processing characteristics for a securities account to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

Restriction <Rstrctn> contains the following **SystemRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		588
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		589
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		589

32.4.3.1.2.1.9.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

32.4.3.1.2.1.9.2 ValidTo <VldTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date until which the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 855

32.4.3.1.2.1.9.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of a restriction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

32.4.3.1.2.1.10 EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information to identify securities accounts where allocation instructions are posted.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 858

32.4.3.1.2.1.11 PricingScheme <PricgSchme>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines how the price is applied to the securities account.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 858

32.4.3.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Business error resulting from a rejection.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			589
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		590
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		590
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		590

32.4.3.1.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		590
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		590

32.4.3.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 839

32.4.3.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

32.4.3.1.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 859

32.4.3.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Operational error resulting from a rejection.

OperationalError <OprlErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			590
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		590
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		591
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		591

32.4.3.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		590
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		591

32.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 839

32.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

32.4.3.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 859

32.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

33 reda.022.001.02

PartyModificationRequestV02

33.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope:

The PartyModificationRequest message is sent by the instructing party to the executing party to request for an update of the party reference data of a party defined in the executing system.

Usage:

It aims at instructing the update of an existing party by amending its existing details or by providing additional details.

Processing and confirmation of the party modification request message are provided via a party status advice.

Outline

The PartyModificationRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. SystemPartyIdentification

Unique identification, as assigned by the executing system, to unambiguously identify the party to be modified.

C. Modification

Identifies the list of requested modifications to be executed by the system.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

33.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PtyModReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		594
	SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId>	[1..1]	±		594
	Modification <Mod>	[1..*]			595
	ScopeIndication <ScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		597
	RequestedModification <ReqdMod>	[1..1]			597
{Or	SystemPartyDate <SysPtyDt>	[1..1]			598
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		599
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		599
Or	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]			599
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		599
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		599
Or	PartyName <PtyNm>	[1..1]			600
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		600
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		600
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		600
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]	±		600
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			601
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	601
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		602
Or	PartyAddress <PtyAdr>	[1..1]	±		602
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			604
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		604
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		604
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		604
Or	SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn>	[1..1]			604
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		605
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		605
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		605

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			605
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		605
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		605
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	605

33.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

33.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

33.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		751
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		751

33.4.2 SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the executing system, to unambiguously identify the party to be modified.

SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId> contains the following elements (see "SystemPartyIdentification8" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

33.4.3 Modification <Mod>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the list of requested modifications to be executed by the system.

Modification <Mod> contains the following SystemPartyModification3 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ScopeIndication <ScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		597
	RequestedModification <ReqdMod>	[1..1]			597
{Or	SystemPartyDate <SysPtyDt>	[1..1]			598
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		599
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		599
Or	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]			599
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		599
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		599
Or	PartyName <PtyNm>	[1..1]			600
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		600
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		600
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		600
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]	±		600
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			601
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	601
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		602
Or	PartyAddress <PtyAdr>	[1..1]	±		602
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			604
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		604
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		604
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		604
Or	SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn>	[1..1]			604
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		605
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		605
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		605
Or}	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			605
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		605
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		605

33.4.3.1 ScopeIndication <Scplndctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of requested modification.

Datatype: "DataModification1Code" on page 835

CodeName	Name	Definition
INSE	InsertNewDataSet	Insert a new set of data.
UPDT	UpdateDataSetDetails	Update the details of an existing set of data.
DELT	DeleteDataSet	Delete an existing set of data.

33.4.3.2 RequestedModification <ReqdMod>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the set of elements to be modified for the party reference data.

RequestedModification <ReqdMod> contains one of the following **SystemPartyModification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SystemPartyDate <SysPtyDt>	[1..1]			598
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		599
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		599
Or	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]			599
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		599
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		599
Or	PartyName <PtyNm>	[1..1]			600
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		600
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		600
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		600
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]	±		600
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			601
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	601
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		602
Or	PartyAddress <PtyAdr>	[1..1]	±		602
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			604
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		604
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		604
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		604
Or	SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn>	[1..1]			604
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		605
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		605
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		605
Or}	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			605
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		605
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		605

33.4.3.2.1 SystemPartyDate <SysPtyDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the opening and closing dates, as assigned by the system.

SystemPartyDate <SysPtyDt> contains the following **SystemParty2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	Date		599
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		599

33.4.3.2.1.1 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the opening date of the party.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

33.4.3.2.1.2 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the closing date of the party.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

33.4.3.2.2 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the party within the system.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following **SystemPartyIdentification10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		599
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		599

33.4.3.2.2.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Starting date from which the identification is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

33.4.3.2.2.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify a system party.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

33.4.3.2.3 PartyName <PtyNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

PartyName <PtyNm> contains the following **PartyName3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		600
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		600
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		600

33.4.3.2.3.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the party name is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

33.4.3.2.3.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 860

33.4.3.2.3.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

33.4.3.2.4 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the options on how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following elements (see "Contact14" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		768
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		769
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		769
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		769
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		769
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		769
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		769
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		769
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		770
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		770
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		770
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			770
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		770
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		770
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		770
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		771
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		771

33.4.3.2.5 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique technical address to unambiguously identify a party for receiving messages from the executing system.

TechnicalAddress <TechAdr> contains one of the following **TechnicalIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	601
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		602

33.4.3.2.5.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined as a financial institution business identifier code.

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 856

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

33.4.3.2.5.2 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined in a free text format.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 860

33.4.3.2.6 PartyAddress <PtyAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PartyAddress <PtyAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress28" on page 777 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			778
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		779
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		779
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		779
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		779
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		780
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		780
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		780
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		780
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		780
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		780
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		780
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		780
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		781
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		781
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		781
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	781
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		781
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		781

33.4.3.2.7 ResidenceType <ResTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of residence where the party has its permanent home or principal establishment.

Datatype: "ResidenceType1Code" on page 853

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

33.4.3.2.8 LockStatus <LckSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the party is locked or not, and the reason for this status, when required.

LockStatus <LckSts> contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		604
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		604
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		604

33.4.3.2.8.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

33.4.3.2.8.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lock status of the party.

Datatype: "LockStatus1Code" on page 844

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

33.4.3.2.8.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

33.4.3.2.9 SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the specific processing characteristics for a party to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn> contains the following **SystemRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		605
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		605
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		605

33.4.3.2.9.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Specifies the date from which the restriction is valid.
Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

33.4.3.2.9.2 ValidTo <VldTo>

Presence: [0..1]
Definition: Specifies the date until which the restriction is valid.
Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

33.4.3.2.9.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Specifies the identification of a restriction.
Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

33.4.3.2.10 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Additional attributes defined by a central security depository for a party.

MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr> contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		605
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		605

33.4.3.2.10.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.
Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

33.4.3.2.10.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.
Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 860

33.4.4 **SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>**

Presence: [0..*]
Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.
Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

34 reda.023.001.01

SecuritiesAccountModificationRequestV01

34.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesAccountModificationRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to instruct the update of an existing securities account by amending its existing attributes or by providing additional attributes details.

Usage:

Processing and confirmation of the securities account creation request message are provided via a SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message.

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountModificationRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. AccountIdentification
Identification of the securities account to be updated in the executing party system.
- C. Modification
Further details about the requested modification.
- D. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

34.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctModReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		608
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	±		609
	Modification <Mod>	[1..*]			609
	ScopeIndication <ScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		610
	RequestedModification <ReqdMod>	[1..1]			610
{Or	SystemSecuritiesAccount <SysSctiesAcct>	[1..1]			611
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		611
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		611
	NegativePosition <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		612
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		612
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		612
Or	SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn>	[1..1]			612
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		612
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		613
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		613
Or}	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			613
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		613
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		613
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	613

34.3 Constraints

C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

34.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

34.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader1" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		751
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		751

34.4.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the securities account to be updated in the executing party system.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		724
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		724
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		725

34.4.3 Modification <Mod>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Further details about the requested modification.

Modification <Mod> contains the following **SecuritiesAccountModification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ScopeIndication <ScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		610
	RequestedModification <ReqdMod>	[1..1]			610
{Or	SystemSecuritiesAccount <SysScetiesAcct>	[1..1]			611
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		611
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		611
	NegativePosition <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		612
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		612
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		612
Or	SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn>	[1..1]			612
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		612
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		613
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		613
Or}	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			613
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		613
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		613

34.4.3.1 ScopeIndication <ScplIndctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of requested modification.

Datatype: "DataModification1Code" on page 835

CodeName	Name	Definition
INSE	InsertNewDataSet	Insert a new set of data.
UPDT	UpdateDataSetDetails	Update the details of an existing set of data.
DELT	DeleteDataSet	Delete an existing set of data.

34.4.3.2 RequestedModification <ReqdMod>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies which elements to be modified for the securities account reference data.

RequestedModification <ReqdMod> contains one of the following **SecuritiesAccountModification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SystemSecuritiesAccount <SysScctiesAcct>	[1..1]			611
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		611
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		611
	NegativePosition <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		612
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		612
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		612
Or	SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn>	[1..1]			612
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		612
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		613
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		613
Or}	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			613
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		613
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		613

34.4.3.2.1 SystemSecuritiesAccount <SysScctiesAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

SystemSecuritiesAccount <SysScctiesAcct> contains the following **SystemSecuritiesAccount5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	Date		611
	HoldIndicator <HldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		611
	NegativePosition <NegPos>	[0..1]	Indicator		612
	EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>	[0..1]	Text		612
	PricingScheme <PricgSchme>	[0..1]	Text		612

34.4.3.2.1.1 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal closing date of the securities account.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

34.4.3.2.1.2 HoldIndicator <HldInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the securities account is on hold or not.

Usage:

- Meaning when true: account is in hold status.
- Meaning when false: account is in release status.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 857):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

34.4.3.2.1.3 NegativePosition <NegPos>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the securities account can hold a negative position in a security or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 857):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

34.4.3.2.1.4 EndInvestorFlag <EndInvstrFlg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information to identify securities accounts where allocation instructions are posted.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 858

34.4.3.2.1.5 PricingScheme <PricgSchme>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines how the price is applied to the securities account.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 858

34.4.3.2.2 SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the specific processing characteristics for a party to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

SystemRestriction <SysRstrctn> contains the following **SystemRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		612
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	DateTime		613
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		613

34.4.3.2.2.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

34.4.3.2.2.2 ValidTo <VldTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date until which the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

34.4.3.2.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of a restriction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

34.4.3.2.3 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Additional attributes defined by a central security depository for a party.

MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr> contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		613
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		613

34.4.3.2.3.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

34.4.3.2.3.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 860

34.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

35 reda.031.001.01 PartyDeletionRequestV01

35.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope:

The PartyDeletionRequest message is sent by the instructing party to the executing party to request a deletion of a party defined in the executing system.

Usage:

It aims at instructing the deletion of an existing party by providing its identification.

Processing of the party deletion request message is provided via a party status advice.

Outline

The PartyDeletionRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. SystemPartyIdentification

Unique identification, as assigned by the executing system, to unambiguously identify the party to be deleted.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

35.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PtyDeltnReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		616
	SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId>	[1..1]	±		616
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	616

35.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

35.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

35.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		751
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		751

35.4.2 SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the executing system, to unambiguously identify the party to be deleted.

SystemPartyIdentification <SysPtyId> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

35.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

36 reda.032.001.01 SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequestV01

36.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequest message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to request for the deletion of a securities account from the securities account reference data defined in the system of the executing party.

Usage:

It aims at instructing the deletion of an existing securities account providing securities account identification.

The result of the deletion is provided through a SecuritiesAccountStatusAdvice message.

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountDeletionRequestV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. AccountIdentification
Identification of the securities account to be deleted from the executing party system.
- C. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

36.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <ScitiesAcctDeltnReq></i>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		619
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	±		619
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	619

36.3 Constraints

C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

36.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

36.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		751
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		751

36.4.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the securities account to be deleted from the executing party system.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		724
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		724
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		725

36.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C1 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

37 reda.035.001.01

SecuritiesAccountActivityAdviceV01

37.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritieAccountActivityReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party containing information about changes on securities account reference data.

Scope and usage:

It aims at informing about the changes occurred during a business date for securities account reference data.

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountActivityAdviceV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. Pagination

Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

C. SecuritiesAccountActivity

Activity report of changes occurred for a specific securities account defined in the system.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

37.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctActvtyAdv>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		622
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		623
	SecuritiesAccountActivity <SctiesAcctActvty>	[1..1]			623
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[1..1]	Date		623
	Change <Chng>	[0..*]			623
	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		624
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		624
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		624
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		624
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		624
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	625

37.3 Constraints

C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

37.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

37.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader1" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		751
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		751

37.4.2 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 749 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		749
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		750

37.4.3 SecuritiesAccountActivity <SctiesAcctActvty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Activity report of changes occurred for a specific securities account defined in the system.

SecuritiesAccountActivity <SctiesAcctActvty> contains the following **SecuritiesAccountStatement2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[1..1]	Date		623
	Change <Chng>	[0..*]			623
	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		624
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		624
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		624
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		624
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		624

37.4.3.1 SystemDate <SysDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date for which the statement is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

37.4.3.2 Change <Chng>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the actual change occurred to a securities account.

Change <Chng> contains the following **SecuritiesAccountReferenceDataChange2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		624
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		624
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		624
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		624
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		624

37.4.3.2.1 SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the securities account for which the changes are listed in the advice.

SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		724
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		724
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		725

37.4.3.2.2 FieldName <FldNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the element, as specified in the short tag name for the field in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

37.4.3.2.3 OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the related field before the change was applied.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 860

37.4.3.2.4 NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the related field after the change was applied.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 860

37.4.3.2.5 OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the timestamp of the operation.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 855

37.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

38 reda.036.001.01 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQueryV01

38.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQuery message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to query for the securities account audit trail recorded in the system.

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. SearchCriteria
Defines the criteria to be used to query the securities account audit trail by the executing system.
- C. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

38.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctAudtTrlQry>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		627
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			627
	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[0..1]	±		627
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			628
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		628
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		628
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		628
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		629
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		629
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	629

38.3 Constraints

C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

38.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

38.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		751
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		751

38.4.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to be used to query the securities account audit trail by the executing system.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailSearchCriteria3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[0..1]	±		627
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			628
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		628
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		628
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		628
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		629
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		629

38.4.2.1 SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the securities account to be queried.

SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		724
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		724
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		725

38.4.2.2 DatePeriod <DtPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the period for querying information.

DatePeriod <DtPrd> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		628
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		628
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		628
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		629
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		629

38.4.2.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

38.4.2.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

38.4.2.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		731
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		731

38.4.2.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

38.4.2.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

38.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

39 reda.037.001.01

SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReportV01

39.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party to provide detailed information on the requested securities account audit trail recorded in the system.

Outline

The SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReportV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReportOrError

Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

39.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesAcctAudtTrlRpt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			632
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		632
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		632
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		633
	ReportOnError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			633
{Or	SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport <SctiesAcctAudtTrlRpt>	[1..*]			634
	SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailOnError <SctiesAcctAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			635
{Or	AuditTrail <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			636
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		636
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		636
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		637
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		637
	InstructingUser <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		637
	ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		637
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			637
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			637
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		638
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		638
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		638
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			638
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		638
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		638
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		638
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		639
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		639
	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		639
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			639
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			639

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		640
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		640
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		640
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	640

39.3 Constraints

C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

39.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

39.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		632
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		632
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		633

39.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

39.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

39.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original instruction.

OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr> contains the following elements (see
"OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 757 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		757
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		757
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		757

39.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information on report or error resulting from the originating query message.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailOrOperationalError3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport <SctiesAcctAudtTrlRpt>	[1..*]			634
	SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailOrError <SctiesAcctAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			635
{Or	AuditTrail <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			636
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		636
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		636
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		637
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		637
	InstructingUser <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		637
	ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		637
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			637
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			637
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		638
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		638
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		638
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			638
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		638
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		638
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		638
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		639
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		639
	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		639
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			639
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			639
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		640
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		640
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		640

39.4.2.1 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport <SctiesAcctAudtTrlRpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Report information about securities account reference data.

SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport <SctiesAcctAudtTrIRpt> contains the following
SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailReport3 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailOrError <SctiesAcctAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			635
{Or	AuditTrail <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			636
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		636
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		636
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		637
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		637
	InstructingUser <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		637
	ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		637
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			637
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			637
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		638
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		638
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		638
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			638
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		638
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		638
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		638
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		639
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		639
	SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>	[1..1]	±		639

39.4.2.1.1 SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailOrError <SctiesAcctAudtTrlOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the returned securities account reference data or error information.

SecuritiesAccountAuditTrailOrError <SctiesAcctAudtTrlOrErr> contains one of the following
AuditTrailOrBusinessError6Choice elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AuditTrail <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			636
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		636
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		636
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		637
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		637
	InstructingUser <InstgUshr>	[1..1]	Text		637
	ApprovingUser <ApprvgUshr>	[0..1]	Text		637
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			637
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			637
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		638
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		638
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		638

39.4.2.1.1.1 AuditTrail <AudtTrl>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Details of the static data audit trail retrieved from the system.

AuditTrail <AudtTrl> contains the following **AuditTrail1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		636
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		636
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		637
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		637
	InstructingUser <InstgUshr>	[1..1]	Text		637
	ApprovingUser <ApprvgUshr>	[0..1]	Text		637

39.4.2.1.1.1.1 FieldName <FldNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the field whose value has been changed.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

39.4.2.1.1.1.2 OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the field before the change.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 860

39.4.2.1.1.1.3 NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the field after the change.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 860

39.4.2.1.1.1.4 OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Timestamp of the change.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 855

39.4.2.1.1.1.5 InstructingUser <InstgUsr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: User who instructed the change.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 860

39.4.2.1.1.1.6 ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User who approved the change instructed by the instructing user.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 860

39.4.2.1.1.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Business error resulting from a rejection.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			637
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		638
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		638
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		638

39.4.2.1.1.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		638
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		638

39.4.2.1.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 839

39.4.2.1.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

39.4.2.1.1.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 859

39.4.2.1.2 DatePeriod <DtPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period in dates for which the audit trail is provided.

DatePeriod <DtPrd> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		638
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		638
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		638
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		639
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		639

39.4.2.1.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

39.4.2.1.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

39.4.2.1.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		731
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		731

39.4.2.1.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

39.4.2.1.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

39.4.2.1.3 SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the securities account for which the audit trail is provided.

SecuritiesAccountIdentification <SctiesAcctId> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		724
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		724
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		725

39.4.2.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides details about an operational error.

OperationalError <OpriErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			639
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		640
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		640
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		640

39.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		640
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		640

39.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 839](#)

39.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 861](#)

39.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 859](#)

39.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 759](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

40 reda.041.001.02 PartyActivityAdviceV02

40.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The PartyActivityReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party containing information about changes on party reference data.

Scope and usage:

It aims at informing about the changes occurred during a business date for party reference data.

Outline

The PartyActivityAdviceV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. PartyActivity

Activity report of changes occurred for a party defined in the system.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

40.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <PtyActvtyAdv>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		645
	PartyActivity <PtyActvty>	[1..1]			645
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[1..1]	Date		648
	Change <Chng>	[0..*]			648
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		651
	Record <Rcrd>	[1..*]			651
{Or	Address <Adr>	[1..1]			654
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		654
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		655
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			656
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		656
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		657
Or	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[1..1]			658
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		658
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		658
Or	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[1..1]			659
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		659
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		659
Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			659
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			659
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		660
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		660
	New <New>	[1..1]			660
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		660
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		660
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			660
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			661
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	661
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		661

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	New <New>	[1..1]			661
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	662
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		662
Or	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			662
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			662
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		663
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		663
	New <New>	[1..1]			663
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		663
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		663
Or	Name <Nm>	[1..1]			663
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			664
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		664
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		664
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		664
	New <New>	[1..1]			664
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		665
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		665
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		665
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]			665
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		665
	New <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			666
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			666
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		667
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		667
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		667
	New <New>	[1..1]			667
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		667
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		667
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		668

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			668
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			668
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			669
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		669
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		669
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		669
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		669
	New <New>	[1..1]			669
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			670
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		670
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		670
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		671
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..*]			671
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		671
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		671
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		671
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		671
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	671

40.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

40.4 **Message Building Blocks**

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

40.4.1 **MessageHeader <MsgHdr>**

Presence: [0..1]
Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		751
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		751

40.4.2 **PartyActivity <PtyActvty>**

Presence: [1..1]
Definition: Activity report of changes occurred for a party defined in the system.

PartyActivity <PtyActvty> contains the following **PartyStatement3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[1..1]	Date		648
	Change <Chng>	[0..*]			648
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		651
	Record <Rcrd>	[1..*]			651
{Or	Address <Adr>	[1..1]			654
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		654
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		655
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			656
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		656
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		657
Or	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[1..1]			658
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		658
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		658
Or	ClosingDate <ClsGdt>	[1..1]			659
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		659
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		659
Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			659
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			659
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		660
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		660
	New <New>	[1..1]			660
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		660
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		660
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			660
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			661
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	661
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		661
	New <New>	[1..1]			661
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	662
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		662
Or	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			662

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			662
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		663
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		663
	New <New>	[1..1]			663
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		663
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		663
Or	Name <Nm>	[1..1]			663
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			664
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		664
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		664
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		664
	New <New>	[1..1]			664
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		665
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		665
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		665
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]			665
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		665
	New <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			666
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			666
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		667
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		667
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		667
	New <New>	[1..1]			667
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		667
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		667
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		668
Or	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			668
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			668
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			669
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		669

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		669
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		669
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		669
	New <New>	[1..1]			669
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			670
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		670
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		670
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		671
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..*]			671
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		671
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		671
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		671
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		671

40.4.2.1 SystemDate <SysDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date for which the statement is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

40.4.2.2 Change <Chng>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the actual change occurred to a party.

Change <Chng> contains the following **PartyReferenceDataChange3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		651
	Record <Rcrd>	[1..*]			651
{Or	Address <Adr>	[1..1]			654
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		654
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		655
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			656
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		656
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		657
Or	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[1..1]			658
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		658
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		658
Or	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[1..1]			659
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		659
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		659
Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			659
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			659
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		660
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		660
	New <New>	[1..1]			660
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		660
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		660
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			660
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			661
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	661
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		661
	New <New>	[1..1]			661
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	662
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		662
Or	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			662
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			662
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		663

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		663
	New <New>	[1..1]			663
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		663
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		663
Or	Name <Nm>	[1..1]			663
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			664
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		664
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		664
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		664
	New <New>	[1..1]			664
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		665
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		665
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		665
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]			665
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		665
	New <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			666
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			666
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		667
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		667
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		667
	New <New>	[1..1]			667
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		667
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		667
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		668
Or	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			668
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			668
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			669
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		669
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		669
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		669

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		669
	New <New>	[1..1]			669
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			670
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		670
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		670
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		671
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..*]			671
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		671
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		671
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		671
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		671

40.4.2.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party for which the changes are listed in the advice.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

40.4.2.2.2 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides the party data record for which details of the change are provided.

Record <Rcrd> contains one of the following **UpdateLogPartyRecord2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Address <Adr>	[1..1]			654
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		654
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		655
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			656
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		656
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		657
Or	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[1..1]			658
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		658
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		658
Or	ClosingDate <ClsdDt>	[1..1]			659
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		659
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		659
Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			659
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			659
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		660
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		660
	New <New>	[1..1]			660
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		660
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		660
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			660
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			661
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	661
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		661
	New <New>	[1..1]			661
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	662
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		662
Or	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			662
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			662
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		663
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		663
	New <New>	[1..1]			663

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		663
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		663
Or	Name <Nm>	[1..1]			663
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			664
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		664
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		664
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		664
	New <New>	[1..1]			664
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		665
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		665
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		665
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]			665
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		665
	New <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			666
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			666
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		667
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		667
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		667
	New <New>	[1..1]			667
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		667
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		667
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		668
Or	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			668
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			668
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			669
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		669
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		669
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		669
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		669
	New <New>	[1..1]			669

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			670
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		670
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		670
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		671
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..*]			671
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		671
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		671
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		671

40.4.2.2.2.1 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address.

Address <Adr> contains the following **UpdateLogAddress2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		654
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		655

40.4.2.2.2.1.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before change

Old <Od> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress28" on page 777 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			778
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		779
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		779
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		779
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		779
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		780
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		780
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		780
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		780
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		780
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		780
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		780
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		780
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		781
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		781
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		781
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	781
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		781
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		781

40.4.2.2.2.1.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after change

New <New> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress28" on page 777 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			778
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		779
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		779
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		779
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		779
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		780
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		780
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		780
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		780
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		780
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		780
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		780
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		780
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		781
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		781
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		781
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	781
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		781
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		781

40.4.2.2.2.2 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the contact details of the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following **UpdateLogContact2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		656
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		657

40.4.2.2.2.2.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before change

Old <Od> contains the following elements (see "Contact14" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		768
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		769
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		769
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		769
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		769
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		769
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		769
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		769
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		770
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		770
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		770
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			770
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		770
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		770
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		770
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		771
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		771

40.4.2.2.2.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after change

New <New> contains the following elements (see "Contact14" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		768
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		769
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		769
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		769
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		769
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		769
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		769
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		769
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		770
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		770
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		770
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			770
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		770
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		770
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		770
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		771
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		771

40.4.2.2.2.3 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the opening date of the party.

OpeningDate <OpngDt> contains the following **UpdateLogDate1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		658
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		658

40.4.2.2.2.3.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

40.4.2.2.2.3.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

40.4.2.2.2.4 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the closing date of the party.

ClosingDate <ClsgDt> contains the following **UpdateLogDate1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		659
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		659

40.4.2.2.2.4.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

40.4.2.2.2.4.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

40.4.2.2.2.5 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type classification of the party.

Type <Tp> contains the following **UpdateLogSystemPartyType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			659
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		660
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		660
	New <New>	[1..1]			660
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		660
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		660

40.4.2.2.2.5.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Old <Od> contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		660
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		660

40.4.2.2.2.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a coded format.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 840

40.4.2.2.2.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

40.4.2.2.2.5.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

New <New> contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		660
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		660

40.4.2.2.2.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a coded format.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 840

40.4.2.2.2.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

40.4.2.2.2.6 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique technical address to unambiguously identify a party for receiving messages from the executing system.

TechnicalAddress <TechAdr> contains the following **UpdateLogTechnicalAddress1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			661
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	661
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		661
	New <New>	[1..1]			661
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	662
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		662

40.4.2.2.2.6.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Old <Od> contains one of the following **TechnicalIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	661
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		661

40.4.2.2.2.6.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined as a financial institution business identifier code.

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 856

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

40.4.2.2.2.6.1.2 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined in a free text format.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 860

40.4.2.2.2.6.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

New <New> contains one of the following **TechnicalIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	662
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		662

40.4.2.2.2.6.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined as a financial institution business identifier code.

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 856

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

40.4.2.2.2.6.2.2 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined in a free text format.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 860

40.4.2.2.2.7 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Additional attributes defined by a central security depository for a party.

MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr> contains the following **UpdateLogMarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			662
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		663
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		663
	New <New>	[1..1]			663
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		663
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		663

40.4.2.2.2.7.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Old <Od> contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		663
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		663

40.4.2.2.2.7.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

40.4.2.2.2.7.1.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 860

40.4.2.2.2.7.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

New <New> contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		663
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		663

40.4.2.2.2.7.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

40.4.2.2.2.7.2.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 860

40.4.2.2.2.8 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Name <Nm> contains the following **UpdateLogPartyName1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			664
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		664
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		664
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		664
	New <New>	[1..1]			664
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		665
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		665
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		665

40.4.2.2.2.8.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Old <Od> contains the following **PartyName4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		664
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		664
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		664

40.4.2.2.2.8.1.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the party name is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

40.4.2.2.2.8.1.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 860

40.4.2.2.2.8.1.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

40.4.2.2.2.8.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

New <New> contains the following **PartyName4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		665
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		665
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		665

40.4.2.2.2.8.2.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the party name is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

40.4.2.2.2.8.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 860

40.4.2.2.2.8.2.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

40.4.2.2.2.9 ResidenceType <ResTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of residence where the party has its permanent home or principal establishment.

ResidenceType <ResTp> contains the following **UpdateLogResidenceType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		665
	New <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		666

40.4.2.2.2.9.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Datatype: "ResidenceType1Code" on page 853

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

40.4.2.2.2.9.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

Datatype: "ResidenceType1Code" on page 853

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

40.4.2.2.2.10 LockStatus <LckSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the party is locked or not, and the reason for this status, when required.

LockStatus <LckSts> contains the following **UpdateLogPartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			666
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		667
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		667
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		667
	New <New>	[1..1]			667
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		667
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		667
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		668

40.4.2.2.2.10.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Old <Od> contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		667
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		667
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		667

40.4.2.2.2.10.1.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

40.4.2.2.2.10.1.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lock status of the party.

Datatype: "LockStatus1Code" on page 844

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

40.4.2.2.2.10.1.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

40.4.2.2.2.10.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

New <New> contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		667
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		667
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		668

40.4.2.2.2.10.2.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

40.4.2.2.2.10.2.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lock status of the party.

Datatype: "LockStatus1Code" on page 844

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

40.4.2.2.2.10.2.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

40.4.2.2.2.11 Restriction <Rstrctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the specific processing characteristics for a party to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

Restriction <Rstrctn> contains the following **UpdateLogRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			668
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			669
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		669
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		669
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		669
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		669
	New <New>	[1..1]			669
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			670
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		670
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		670
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		671

40.4.2.2.2.11.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Old <Od> contains the following **Restriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			669
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		669
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		669
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		669
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		669

40.4.2.2.2.11.1.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the restriction.

RestrictionType <RstrctnTp> contains one of the following **CodeOrProprietary1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		669
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		669

40.4.2.2.2.11.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Element expressed as an ISO 20022 code from an external list.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 861

40.4.2.2.2.11.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Element expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification13](#)" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744

40.4.2.2.2.11.1.2 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date from when the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

40.4.2.2.2.11.1.3 ValidUntil <VldUntil>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date until when the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

40.4.2.2.2.11.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

New <New> contains the following **Restriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			670
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		670
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		670
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		671

40.4.2.2.2.11.2.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the restriction.

RestrictionType <RstrctnTp> contains one of the following **CodeOrProprietary1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		670

40.4.2.2.2.11.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Element expressed as an ISO 20022 code from an external list.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 861

40.4.2.2.2.11.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Element expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification13](#)" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744

40.4.2.2.2.11.2.2 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date from when the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

40.4.2.2.2.11.2.3 ValidUntil <VldUntil>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date until when the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

40.4.2.2.2.12 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies a proprietary update type.

Other <Othr> contains the following **UpdateLogProprietary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		671
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		671
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		671

40.4.2.2.2.12.1 FieldName <FldNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the field whose value has been changed.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

40.4.2.2.2.12.2 OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the field before the change.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 860

40.4.2.2.2.12.3 NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the field after the change.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 860

40.4.2.2.3 OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the timestamp of the operation.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

40.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

41 reda.042.001.01 PartyAuditTrailQueryV01

41.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The PartyAuditTrailQuery message is sent by an instructing party to the executing party to query for the party audit trail recorded in the system.

Outline

The PartyAuditTrailQueryV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. SearchCriteria

Defines the criteria to be used to query the party audit trail by the executing system.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

41.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PtyAudtTrlQry>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]	±		674
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..1]			674
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]	±		675
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			675
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		675
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		676
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		676
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		676
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		676
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	676

41.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

41.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

41.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		751
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		751

41.4.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria to be used to query the party audit trail by the executing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[0..1]	±		675
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			675
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		675
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		676
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	±		676
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		676
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		676

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		675
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		676
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		676
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		676
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		676

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

41.4.2.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

41.4.2.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		731
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		731

41.4.2.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

41.4.2.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

41.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

42 reda.043.001.02 PartyAuditTrailReportV02

42.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The PartyAuditTrailReport message is sent by the executing party to an instructing party to provide detailed information on the requested party audit trail recorded in the system.

Outline

The PartyAuditTrailReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. ReportOrError
Provides the party audit trail data or error resulting from the audit trail query request.
- C. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

42.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <PtyAudtTrlRpt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[0..1]			681
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		682
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		682
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		682
	ReportOnError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			682
{Or	PartyAuditTrailReport <PtyAudtTrlRpt>	[1..*]			686
	PartyAuditTrailOnError <PtyAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			689
{Or	AuditTrail <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			692
	Record <Rcrd>	[1..*]			695
{Or	Address <Adr>	[1..1]			698
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		698
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		699
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			700
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		700
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		701
Or	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[1..1]			702
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		702
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		702
Or	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[1..1]			703
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		703
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		703
Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			703
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			703
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		704
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		704
	New <New>	[1..1]			704
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		704
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		704
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			704

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			705
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	705
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		705
	New <New>	[1..1]			705
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	706
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		706
Or	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			706
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			706
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		707
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		707
	New <New>	[1..1]			707
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		707
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		707
Or	Name <Nm>	[1..1]			707
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			708
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		708
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		708
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		708
	New <New>	[1..1]			708
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		709
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		709
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		709
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]			709
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
	New <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		710
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			710
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			710
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		711
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		711
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		711
	New <New>	[1..1]			711

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		711
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		711
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		712
Or	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			712
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			712
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			713
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		713
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		713
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		713
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		713
	New <New>	[1..1]			713
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			714
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		714
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		714
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		714
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		715
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..*]			715
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		715
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		715
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		715
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		715
	InstructingUser <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		715
	ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		715
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			716
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			716
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		716
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		716
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		716
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			716
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		717
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		717

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		717
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		717
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		717
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			718
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			718
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		718
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		718
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		718
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	719

42.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

42.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

42.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		682
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		682
	OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>	[0..1]	±		682

42.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

42.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

42.4.1.3 OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original instruction.

OriginalBusinessInstruction <OrgnlBizInstr> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 757 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		757
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		757
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		757

42.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the party audit trail data or error resulting from the audit trail query request.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **PartyAuditTrailOrError3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PartyAuditTrailReport <PtyAudtTrlRpt>	[1..*]			686
	PartyAuditTrailOrError <PtyAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			689
{Or	AuditTrail <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			692
	Record <Rcrd>	[1..*]			695
{Or	Address <Adr>	[1..1]			698
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		698
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		699
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			700
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		700
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		701
Or	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[1..1]			702
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		702
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		702
Or	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[1..1]			703
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		703
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		703
Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			703
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			703
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		704
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		704
	New <New>	[1..1]			704
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		704
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		704
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			704
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			705
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	705
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		705
	New <New>	[1..1]			705
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	706
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		706
Or	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			706

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			706
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		707
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		707
	New <New>	[1..1]			707
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		707
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		707
Or	Name <Nm>	[1..1]			707
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			708
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		708
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		708
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		708
	New <New>	[1..1]			708
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		709
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		709
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		709
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]			709
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
	New <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		710
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			710
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			710
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		711
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		711
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		711
	New <New>	[1..1]			711
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		711
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		711
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		712
Or	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			712
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			712
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			713
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		713

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		713
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		713
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		713
	New <New>	[1..1]			713
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			714
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		714
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		714
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		714
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		715
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..*]			715
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		715
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		715
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		715
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		715
	InstructingUser <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		715
	ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		715
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			716
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			716
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		716
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		716
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		716
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			716
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		717
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		717
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		717
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		717
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		717
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			718
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			718
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		718
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		718

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		718

42.4.2.1 PartyAuditTrailReport <PtyAudtTrlRpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Report information about party reference data.

PartyAuditTrailReport <PtyAudtTrlRpt> contains the following **PartyAuditTrailReport4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyAuditTrailOrError <PtyAudtTrlOrErr>	[1..1]			689
{Or	AuditTrail <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			692
	Record <Rcrd>	[1..*]			695
{Or	Address <Adr>	[1..1]			698
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		698
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		699
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			700
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		700
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		701
Or	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[1..1]			702
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		702
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		702
Or	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[1..1]			703
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		703
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		703
Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			703
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			703
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		704
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		704
	New <New>	[1..1]			704
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		704
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		704
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			704
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			705
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	705
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		705
	New <New>	[1..1]			705
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	706
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		706
Or	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>	[1..1]			706
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			706

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		707
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		707
	New <New>	[1..1]			707
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		707
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		707
Or	Name <Nm>	[1..1]			707
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			708
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		708
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		708
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		708
	New <New>	[1..1]			708
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		709
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		709
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		709
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]			709
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
	New <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		710
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			710
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			710
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		711
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		711
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		711
	New <New>	[1..1]			711
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		711
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		711
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		712
Or	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			712
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			712
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			713
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		713
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		713

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		713
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		713
	New <New>	[1..1]			713
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			714
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		714
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		714
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		714
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		715
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..*]			715
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		715
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		715
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		715
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		715
	InstructingUser <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		715
	ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		715
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			716
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			716
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		716
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		716
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		716
	DatePeriod <DtPrd>	[0..1]			716
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		717
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		717
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		717
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		717
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		717

42.4.2.1.1 PartyAuditTrailOrError <PtyAudtTrlOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the returned party reference data or error information.

PartyAuditTrailOrError <PtyAudtTrlOrErr> contains one of the following **PartyAuditTrailOrError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AuditTrail <AudtTrl>	[1..*]			692
	Record <Rcrd>	[1..*]			695
{Or	Address <Adr>	[1..1]			698
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		698
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		699
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			700
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		700
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		701
Or	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[1..1]			702
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		702
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		702
Or	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[1..1]			703
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		703
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		703
Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			703
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			703
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		704
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		704
	New <New>	[1..1]			704
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		704
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		704
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			704
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			705
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	705
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		705
	New <New>	[1..1]			705
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	706
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		706
Or	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			706
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			706

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		707
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		707
	New <New>	[1..1]			707
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		707
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		707
Or	Name <Nm>	[1..1]			707
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			708
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		708
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		708
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		708
	New <New>	[1..1]			708
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		709
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		709
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		709
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]			709
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
	New <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		710
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			710
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			710
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		711
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		711
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		711
	New <New>	[1..1]			711
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		711
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		711
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		712
Or	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			712
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			712
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			713
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		713
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		713

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		713
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		713
	New <New>	[1..1]			713
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			714
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		714
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		714
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		714
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		715
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..*]			715
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		715
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		715
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		715
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		715
	InstructingUser <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		715
	ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		715
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			716
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			716
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		716
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		716
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		716

42.4.2.1.1.1 AuditTrail <AudtTrl>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides the details of the audit trail data reported.

AuditTrail <AudTtrl> contains the following **PartyAuditTrail2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Record <Rcrd>	[1..*]			695
{Or	Address <Adr>	[1..1]			698
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		698
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		699
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			700
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		700
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		701
Or	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[1..1]			702
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		702
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		702
Or	ClosingDate <ClsGdt>	[1..1]			703
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		703
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		703
Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			703
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			703
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		704
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		704
	New <New>	[1..1]			704
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		704
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		704
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			704
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			705
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	705
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		705
	New <New>	[1..1]			705
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	706
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		706
Or	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			706
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			706
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		707
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		707

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	New <New>	[1..1]			707
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		707
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		707
Or	Name <Nm>	[1..1]			707
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			708
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		708
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		708
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		708
	New <New>	[1..1]			708
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		709
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		709
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		709
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]			709
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
	New <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		710
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			710
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			710
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		711
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		711
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		711
	New <New>	[1..1]			711
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		711
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		711
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		712
Or	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			712
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			712
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			713
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		713
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		713
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		713
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		713

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	New <New>	[1..1]			713
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			714
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		714
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		714
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		714
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		715
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..*]			715
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		715
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		715
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		715
	OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		715
	InstructingUser <InstgUsr>	[1..1]	Text		715
	ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>	[0..1]	Text		715

42.4.2.1.1.1.1 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Individual record of the party audit trail.

Record <Rcrd> contains one of the following **UpdateLogPartyRecord2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Address <Adr>	[1..1]			698
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		698
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		699
Or	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[1..1]			700
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		700
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		701
Or	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[1..1]			702
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		702
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		702
Or	ClosingDate <ClsdDt>	[1..1]			703
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		703
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		703
Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			703
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			703
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		704
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		704
	New <New>	[1..1]			704
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		704
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		704
Or	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]			704
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			705
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	705
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		705
	New <New>	[1..1]			705
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	706
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		706
Or	MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpfcAttr>	[1..1]			706
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			706
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		707
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		707
	New <New>	[1..1]			707

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		707
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		707
Or	Name <Nm>	[1..1]			707
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			708
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		708
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		708
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		708
	New <New>	[1..1]			708
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		709
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		709
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		709
Or	ResidenceType <ResTp>	[1..1]			709
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
	New <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		710
Or	LockStatus <LckSts>	[1..1]			710
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			710
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		711
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		711
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		711
	New <New>	[1..1]			711
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		711
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		711
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		712
Or	Restriction <Rstrctn>	[1..1]			712
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			712
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			713
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		713
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		713
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		713
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		713
	New <New>	[1..1]			713

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			714
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		714
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		714
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		714
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		715
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..*]			715
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		715
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		715
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		715

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.1 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address.

Address <Adr> contains the following **UpdateLogAddress2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		698
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		699

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before change

Old <Od> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress28" on page 777 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			778
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		779
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		779
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		779
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		779
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		780
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		780
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		780
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		780
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		780
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		780
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		780
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		780
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		781
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		781
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		781
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	781
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		781
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		781

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after change

New <New> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress28" on page 777 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			778
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		779
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		779
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		779
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		779
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		780
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		780
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		780
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		780
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		780
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		780
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		780
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		780
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		781
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		781
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		781
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	781
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		781
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		781

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.2 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the contact details of the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following **UpdateLogContact2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	±		700
	New <New>	[1..1]	±		701

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.2.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before change

Old <Od> contains the following elements (see "Contact14" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		768
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		769
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		769
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		769
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		769
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		769
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		769
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		769
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		770
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		770
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		770
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			770
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		770
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		770
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		770
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		771
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		771

42.4.2.1.1.1.2.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after change

New <New> contains the following elements (see "Contact14" on page 768 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		768
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		769
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		769
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		769
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		769
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		769
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		769
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		769
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		770
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		770
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		770
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			770
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		770
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		770
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		770
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		771
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		771

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.3 OpeningDate <OpngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the opening date of the party.

OpeningDate <OpngDt> contains the following **UpdateLogDate1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		702
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		702

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.3.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.3.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.4 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the closing date of the party.

ClosingDate <ClsgDt> contains the following **UpdateLogDate1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	Date		703
	New <New>	[1..1]	Date		703

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.4.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.4.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.5 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type classification of the party.

Type <Tp> contains the following **UpdateLogSystemPartyType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			703
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		704
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		704
	New <New>	[1..1]			704
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		704
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		704

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.5.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Old <Od> contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		704
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		704

42.4.2.1.1.1.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a coded format.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 840

42.4.2.1.1.1.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

42.4.2.1.1.1.5.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

New <New> contains one of the following **SystemPartyType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		704
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		704

42.4.2.1.1.1.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a coded format.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemPartyType1Code" on page 840

42.4.2.1.1.1.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System party type, in a proprietary format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

42.4.2.1.1.1.6 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique technical address to unambiguously identify a party for receiving messages from the executing system.

TechnicalAddress <TechAdr> contains the following **UpdateLogTechnicalAddress1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			705
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	705
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		705
	New <New>	[1..1]			705
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	706
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		706

42.4.2.1.1.1.6.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Old <Od> contains one of the following **TechnicalIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	705
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		705

42.4.2.1.1.1.6.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined as a financial institution business identifier code.

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 856

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

42.4.2.1.1.1.6.1.2 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined in a free text format.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 860

42.4.2.1.1.1.6.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

New <New> contains one of the following **TechnicalIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	706
Or}	TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>	[1..1]	Text		706

42.4.2.1.1.1.6.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined as a financial institution business identifier code.

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 856

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

42.4.2.1.1.1.6.2.2 TechnicalAddress <TechAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical address of the party is defined in a free text format.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 860

42.4.2.1.1.1.7 MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Additional attributes defined by a central security depositary for a party.

MarketSpecificAttribute <MktSpcfcAttr> contains the following **UpdateLogMarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			706
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		707
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		707
	New <New>	[1..1]			707
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		707
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		707

42.4.2.1.1.1.7.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Old <Od> contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		707
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		707

42.4.2.1.1.1.7.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

42.4.2.1.1.1.7.1.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 860

42.4.2.1.1.1.7.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

New <New> contains the following **MarketSpecificAttribute1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		707
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		707

42.4.2.1.1.1.7.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

42.4.2.1.1.1.7.2.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of the market-specific attribute.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 860

42.4.2.1.1.1.8 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Name <Nm> contains the following **UpdateLogPartyName1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			708
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		708
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		708
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		708
	New <New>	[1..1]			708
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		709
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		709
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		709

42.4.2.1.1.1.8.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Old <Od> contains the following **PartyName4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		708
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		708
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		708

42.4.2.1.1.1.8.1.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the party name is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

42.4.2.1.1.1.8.1.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 860

42.4.2.1.1.1.8.1.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

42.4.2.1.1.1.8.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

New <New> contains the following **PartyName4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		709
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		709
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		709

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.8.2.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the party name is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.8.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 860

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.8.2.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the short name of the organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.9 ResidenceType <ResTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of residence where the party has its permanent home or principal establishment.

ResidenceType <ResTp> contains the following **UpdateLogResidenceType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]	CodeSet		709
	New <New>	[1..1]	CodeSet		710

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.9.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Datatype: "ResidenceType1Code" on page 853

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.9.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

Datatype: "ResidenceType1Code" on page 853

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.10 LockStatus <LckSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the party is locked or not, and the reason for this status, when required.

LockStatus <LckSts> contains the following **UpdateLogPartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			710
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		711
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		711
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		711
	New <New>	[1..1]			711
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		711
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		711
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		712

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.10.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Old <Od> contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		711
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		711
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		711

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.10.1.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.10.1.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lock status of the party.

Datatype: "LockStatus1Code" on page 844

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.10.1.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.10.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

New <New> contains the following **PartyLockStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		711
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		711
	LockReason <LckRsn>	[0..*]	Text		712

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.10.2.1 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the lock status is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.10.2.2 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lock status of the party.

Datatype: "LockStatus1Code" on page 844

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

42.4.2.1.1.1.10.2.3 LockReason <LckRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the locking of the party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

42.4.2.1.1.1.11 Restriction <Rstrctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the specific processing characteristics for a party to ensure configurability of specific requirements, as prescribed by national legal and regulatory requirements and practices.

Restriction <Rstrctn> contains the following **UpdateLogRestriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Old <Od>	[1..1]			712
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			713
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		713
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		713
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		713
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		713
	New <New>	[1..1]			713
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			714
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		714
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		714
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		714
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		715

42.4.2.1.1.1.11.1 Old <Od>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Old value before the update.

Old <Od> contains the following **Restriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			713
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		713
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		713
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		713
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		713

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.1.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the restriction.

RestrictionType <RstrctnTp> contains one of the following **CodeOrProprietary1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		713
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		713

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Element expressed as an ISO 20022 code from an external list.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 861

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Element expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification13](#)" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.2 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date from when the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.3 ValidUntil <VldUntil>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date until when the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.1.1.2 New <New>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New value after the update.

New <New> contains the following **Restriction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[1..1]			714
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		714
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		714
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[1..1]	DateTime		714
	ValidUntil <VldUntil>	[0..1]	DateTime		715

42.4.2.1.1.1.11.2.1 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the restriction.

RestrictionType <RstrctnTp> contains one of the following **CodeOrProprietary1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		714
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		714

42.4.2.1.1.1.11.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Element expressed as an ISO 20022 code from an external list.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 861

42.4.2.1.1.1.11.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Element expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification13](#)" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744

42.4.2.1.1.1.11.2.2 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date from when the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

42.4.2.1.1.1.11.2.3 ValidUntil <VldUntil>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date until when the restriction is valid.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.12 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies a proprietary update type.

Other <Othr> contains the following **UpdateLogProprietary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FieldName <FldNm>	[1..1]	Text		715
	OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		715
	NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>	[1..1]	Text		715

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.12.1 FieldName <FldNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the field whose value has been changed.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.12.2 OldFieldValue <OdFldVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the field before the change.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 860

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.12.3 NewFieldValue <NewFldVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the field after the change.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 860

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.2 OperationTimeStamp <OprTmStmp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Timestamp of the change.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.3 InstructingUser <InstgUsr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: User who instructed the change.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 860

42.4.2.1.1.1.1.4 ApprovingUser <ApprvgUsr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User who approved the change instructed by the instructing user.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 860

42.4.2.1.1.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Business error resulting from a rejection.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			716
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		716
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		716
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		716

42.4.2.1.1.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		716
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		716

42.4.2.1.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 839

42.4.2.1.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

42.4.2.1.1.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 859

42.4.2.1.2 DatePeriod <DtPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period in dates for which the audit trail is provided.

DatePeriod <DtPrd> contains one of the following **DatePeriod3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		717
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		717
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		717
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		717

42.4.2.1.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

42.4.2.1.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

42.4.2.1.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 730 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		731
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		731

42.4.2.1.2.4 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Single date entry

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

42.4.2.1.3 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party for which the audit trail is provided.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[SystemPartyIdentification8](#)" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

42.4.2.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Operational error resulting from a rejection.

OperationalError <OpriErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			718
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		718
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		718
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		718

42.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		718
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		718

42.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "[ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code](#)" on page 839

42.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 861

42.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 859

42.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

43 Message Items Types

43.1 MessageComponents

43.1.1 Account

43.1.1.1 CashAccount40

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		720
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		720
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	721
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		721

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

43.1.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on [page 725](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	725
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		725

43.1.1.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 723 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		723

43.1.1.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 831

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

43.1.1.1.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: ["Max70Text"](#) on page 862

43.1.1.1.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 722 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		722
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		722

43.1.1.2 ProxyAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			722
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		722
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		722

43.1.1.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the proxy identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		722
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		722

43.1.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "[ExternalProxyAccountType1Code](#)" on page 839

43.1.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 861

43.1.1.2.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 860

43.1.1.3 CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		723

43.1.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 837

43.1.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.1.4 GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		723
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			723
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		724
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		724

43.1.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 860

43.1.1.4.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemaName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		724

43.1.1.4.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 836

43.1.1.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.1.4.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.2 Account Identification

43.1.2.1 SecuritiesAccount19

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		724
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		724
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		725

43.1.2.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.2.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of securities account.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

43.1.2.1.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of the account.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 862

43.1.2.2 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	725
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		725

43.1.2.2.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C8 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 856

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

43.1.2.2.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 723 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		723
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			723
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		724
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		724

43.1.3 Amount

43.1.3.1 AmountAndDirection5

Definition: Amount of money debited or credited on the books of an account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	726
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		726

43.1.3.1.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is debited or credited.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 829

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

43.1.3.1.2 CreditDebit <CdtDbt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the amount is a debited or a credited.

Datatype: "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 834

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

43.1.3.2 Amount2Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount with or without the currency.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		727
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	727

43.1.3.2.1 AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 830

43.1.3.2.2 AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is explicit.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 829

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

43.1.4 Amount Range

43.1.4.1 ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice

Definition: Choice between ranges of values in which an amount is considered valid or a specified amount value which has to be matched or unmatched to be valid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			728
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		729
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		729
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		729
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		729

43.1.4.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		729
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		730

43.1.4.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		729
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		730

43.1.4.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of valid amount values.

FromToAmount <FrToAmt> contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		729
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		729

43.1.4.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		729
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		730

43.1.4.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		729
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		730

43.1.4.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 830

43.1.4.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 830

43.1.4.2 AmountRangeBoundary1

Definition: Limit for an amount range.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		729
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		730

43.1.4.2.1 BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount value of the range limit.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 830

43.1.4.2.2 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary amount is included in the range of amount values.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 857):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

43.1.5 Date Period

43.1.5.1 Period7Choice

Definition: Choice between date and date-time for the specification of a period.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		730
Or}	FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>	[1..1]	±		730

43.1.5.1.1 FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

FromDateTimeToDateTime <FrDtTmToDtTm> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 732 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

43.1.5.1.2 FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

FromDateToDate <FrDtToDt> contains the following elements (see "Period2" on page 731 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		731
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		731

43.1.5.2 DatePeriod2

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		731
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		731

43.1.5.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

43.1.5.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

43.1.6 Date Time

43.1.6.1 Period2

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		731
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		731

43.1.6.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

43.1.6.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

43.1.6.2 DateAndDateTime2Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		732
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

43.1.6.2.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

43.1.6.2.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 855

43.1.7 Date Time Period

43.1.7.1 DateTimePeriod1

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		732

43.1.7.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period starts.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 855

43.1.7.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period ends.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 855

43.1.8 Document

43.1.8.1 DocumentNumber5Choice

Definition: Choice between a short document number, a long document number or a proprietary document number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		733
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		733
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		733

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

43.1.8.1.1 ShortNumber <ShrtNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Message type number of the document referenced.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 858

43.1.8.1.2 LongNumber <LngNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: MX Message identifier of the referenced document.

Datatype: "ISO20022MessageIdentificationText" on page 859

43.1.8.1.3 ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary document identification.

ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

43.1.9 Financial Institution Identification

43.1.9.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		733
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		734

43.1.9.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId> contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		828

43.1.9.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.9.2 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		734
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			734
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		735
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		735

43.1.9.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.9.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		735

43.1.9.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 838

43.1.9.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.9.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.9.3 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			735
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	736
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		736
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		736
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		737
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		737
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			738
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		738
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		738
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		738
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		738

43.1.9.3.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> contains the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification23** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	736
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		736
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		736
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		737
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		737

43.1.9.3.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 856

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

43.1.9.3.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 733 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		733
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		734

43.1.9.3.1.3 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 857

43.1.9.3.1.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 859

43.1.9.3.1.5 PostalAddress <PstIAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 771 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			772
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		773
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		773
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		773
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		773
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		773
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		774
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		774
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		774
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		774
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		774
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		774
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		774
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		774
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		775
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		775
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		775
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	775
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		775

43.1.9.3.1.6 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		734
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			734
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		734
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		735
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		735

43.1.9.3.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following **BranchData5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		738
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		738
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		738
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		738

43.1.9.3.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 861

43.1.9.3.2.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 857

43.1.9.3.2.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 859

43.1.9.3.2.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 771 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			772
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		773
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		773
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		773
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		773
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		773
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		774
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		774
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		774
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		774
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		774
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		774
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		774
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		774
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		775
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		775
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		775
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	775
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		775

43.1.10 Financial Instrument

43.1.10.1 SecurityIdentification19

Definition: Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		740
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			741
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		741
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		741
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		741
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		741

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

43.1.10.1.1 ISIN <ISIN>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Datatype: "ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 856

43.1.10.1.2 OtherIdentification <OthrId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

OtherIdentification <OthrId> contains the following **OtherIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		741
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		741
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		741

43.1.10.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.10.1.2.2 Suffix <Sfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 859

43.1.10.1.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationSource3Choice" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		745

43.1.10.1.3 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Textual description of a security instrument.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 859

43.1.11 Financial Instrument Quantity

43.1.11.1 FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		742
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		742
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		742

43.1.11.1.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 857

43.1.11.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 830

43.1.11.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 830

43.1.12 Frequency

43.1.12.1 Frequency22Choice

Definition: Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of delivery of a statement.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		743

43.1.12.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "EventFrequency7Code" on page 836

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
TOMN	EveryTwoMonths	Event takes place every two months.
TOWK	EveryTwoWeeks	Event takes place every two weeks.
TWMN	TwiceAMonth	Event takes place two times a month.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.
ONDE	OnDemand	Event takes place on demand.

43.1.12.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

43.1.13 Identification Information

43.1.13.1 GenericIdentification13

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		743
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744

43.1.13.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 861

43.1.13.1.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.13.1.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.13.2 GenericIdentification36

Definition: Identification using a proprietary scheme.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

43.1.13.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.13.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.13.2.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.13.3 IdentificationSource3Choice

Definition: Choice between source of identification of a financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		745

43.1.13.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source, as assigned via a pre-determined code list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 838

43.1.13.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.13.4 GenericIdentification37

Definition: Identification expressed as a proprietary type and narrative description.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		745
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		745

43.1.13.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.13.4.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.13.5 GenericIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		746

43.1.13.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.13.5.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.13.5.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.13.6 GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

43.1.13.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 858

43.1.13.6.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.13.6.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.14 Miscellaneous

43.1.14.1 LinkageType3Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the linkage type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		747

43.1.14.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Linkage type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "LinkageType1Code" on page 844

CodeName	Name	Definition
LINK	Link	Request is to link the referenced transactions.
UNLK	Unlink	Request is to unlink the referenced transactions.
SOFT	Soft	Request is to soft link the referenced transactions.

43.1.14.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Linkage type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

43.1.14.2 SequenceRange1Choice

Definition: Specifies a choice of sequences.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		748
Or	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		748
Or	FromToSequence <FrToSeq>	[1..*]			748
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		748
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		748
Or	EqualSequence <EQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		749
Or}	NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		749

43.1.14.2.1 FromSequence <FrSeq>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start sequence of the range.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.14.2.2 ToSequence <ToSeq>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End sequence of the range.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.14.2.3 FromToSequence <FrToSeq>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Particular sequence range specified between a start sequence and an end sequence.

FromToSequence <FrToSeq> contains the following **SequenceRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		748
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		748

43.1.14.2.3.1 FromSequence <FrSeq>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start sequence of the range.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.14.2.3.2 ToSequence <ToSeq>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End sequence of the range.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.14.2.4 EqualSequence <EQSeq>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specified sequence to match.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.14.2.5 NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specified sequence to be excluded.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.14.3 Number3Choice

Definition: Choice of 3 and 5 exact numeric number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Short <Shrt>	[1..1]	Text		749
Or}	Long <Lng>	[1..1]	Text		749

43.1.14.3.1 Short <Shrt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of maximum 3 numeric text.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 858

43.1.14.3.2 Long <Lng>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of maximum 5 numeric text. Is only to be used in a delta statement.

Datatype: "Exact5NumericText" on page 859

43.1.14.4 Pagination1

Definition: Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		749
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		750

43.1.14.4.1 PageNumber <PgNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number.

Datatype: "Max5NumericText" on page 861

43.1.14.4.2 LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the last page.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 857):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

43.1.14.5 PriorityNumeric4Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the priority.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Numeric <Nmrc>	[1..1]	Text		750
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		750

43.1.14.5.1 Numeric <Nmrc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the execution priority of the instruction with a number between 0001 and 9999.

Datatype: "Exact4NumericText" on page 859

43.1.14.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the execution priority of the instruction with a proprietary scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

43.1.14.6 MessageHeader1

Definition: Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		751
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		751

43.1.14.6.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.14.6.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 855

43.1.14.7 AdditionalParameters16

Definition: Specifies additional parameters to the message or transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartialSettlement <PrtlSttlm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		751
	PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification <PrvsPrtlConflId>	[0..1]	Text		751
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		752
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		752
	PoolIdentification <PoolId>	[0..1]	Text		752
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		752
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		752
	ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PrcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		752

43.1.14.7.1 PartialSettlement <PrtlSttlm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies partial settlement information.

Datatype: "PartialSettlement2Code" on page 845

CodeName	Name	Definition
PAIN	PartialSettlement	Confirmation is for partial settlement. Part of the transaction remains unsettled.
PARC	PartiallyConfirmed	Confirmation is for partial settlement. No additional settlement will take place.

43.1.14.7.2 PreviousPartialConfirmationIdentification <PrvsPrtlConflId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the confirmation previously sent to confirm the partial settlement of a transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.14.7.3 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.14.7.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.14.7.5 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.14.7.6 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.14.7.7 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.14.7.8 ProcessorTransactionIdentification <PcrTxld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction as assigned by the processor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.14.8 MessageHeader3

Definition: Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		753
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		753
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			753
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		753
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		754
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		754
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		754
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		755

43.1.14.8.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.14.8.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 855

43.1.14.8.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific actions to be executed through the request.

RequestType <ReqTp> contains one of the following **RequestType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		753
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		754
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		754

43.1.14.8.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

Datatype: "RequestType1Code" on page 852

CodeName	Name	Definition
RT01	ReleasePending	Type is a request to release the pending transactions.
RT02	HoldNormal	Type is a request to hold normal transactions.
RT03	Cancellation	Type is a request to cancellation a transaction.
RT04	ReSequence	Type is a request to change the sequence of the transactions.
RT05	ReleaseSuspicious	Type is a request to release the suspicious transactions.

43.1.14.8.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

Datatype: "RequestType2Code" on page 852

CodeName	Name	Definition
RT11	BankPositionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on the bank's position.
RT12	SpecificTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a specific transaction.
RT13	QueuedTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a queued transaction.
RT14	SuspiciousTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a suspicious transaction.
RT15	PendingInwardCreditsEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on pending inward credits.

43.1.14.8.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is in proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		746

43.1.14.8.4 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original query message.

OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 763 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		763
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		763
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		764

43.1.14.8.5 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.14.9 MessageHeader7

Definition: Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		755
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		755
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			756
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		756
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		756
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		757

43.1.14.9.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.14.9.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 855

43.1.14.9.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific actions to be executed through the request.

RequestType <ReqTp> contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		756
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		756

43.1.14.9.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 838

43.1.14.9.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 837

43.1.14.9.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is in proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		746

43.1.14.9.4 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original query message.

OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 763 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <Msgld>	[1..1]	Text		763
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmld>	[0..1]	Text		763
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		764

43.1.14.9.5 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.14.10 OriginalBusinessInstruction1

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business instruction message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <Msgld>	[1..1]	Text		757
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmld>	[0..1]	Text		757
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		757

43.1.14.10.1 MessageIdentification <Msgld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.14.10.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the instruction message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.14.10.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 855

43.1.14.11 MessageHeader2

Definition: Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		758
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		758
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			758
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		758
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		759
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		759

43.1.14.11.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.14.11.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 855

43.1.14.11.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific actions to be executed through the request.

RequestType <ReqTp> contains one of the following **RequestType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		758
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		759
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		759

43.1.14.11.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

Datatype: "RequestType1Code" on page 852

CodeName	Name	Definition
RT01	ReleasePending	Type is a request to release the pending transactions.
RT02	HoldNormal	Type is a request to hold normal transactions.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RT03	Cancellation	Type is a request to cancellation a transaction.
RT04	ReSequence	Type is a request to change the sequence of the transactions.
RT05	ReleaseSuspicious	Type is a request to release the suspicious transactions.

43.1.14.11.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

Datatype: "RequestType2Code" on page 852

CodeName	Name	Definition
RT11	BankPositionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on the bank's position.
RT12	SpecificTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a specific transaction.
RT13	QueuedTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a queued transaction.
RT14	SuspiciousTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a suspicious transaction.
RT15	PendingInwardCreditsEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on pending inward credits.

43.1.14.11.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is in proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		746

43.1.14.12 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		760

Constraints

• **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

43.1.14.12.1 **PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>**

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 860

43.1.14.12.2 **Envelope <Envlp>**

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

Type: (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

43.1.14.13 **YieldedOrValueType1Choice**

Definition: Choice of value type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Yielded <Yldd>	[1..1]	Indicator		760
Or}	ValueType <ValTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		760

43.1.14.13.1 **Yielded <Yldd>**

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the price is expressed as a yield.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 857):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

43.1.14.13.2 **ValueType <ValTp>**

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType1Code" on page 850

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for

CodeName	Name	Definition
		example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.

43.1.14.14 ProcessingPosition7Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing position.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		761
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		761

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

43.1.14.14.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Processing position expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "ProcessingPosition3Code" on page 850

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.

43.1.14.14.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Processing position expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

43.1.14.15 NumberCount1Choice

Definition: Choice of number count type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CurrentInstructionNumber <CurlInstrNb>	[1..1]	Text		762
Or}	TotalNumber <TtlNb>	[1..1]		C11, C7	762
	CurrentInstructionNumber <CurlInstrNb>	[1..1]	Text		763
	TotalOfLinkedInstructions <TtlOfLkdInstrs>	[1..1]	Text		763

Constraints

- **CurrentInstructionNumberRule**

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

43.1.14.15.1 CurrentInstructionNumber <CurlInstrNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the instruction in a range of linked settlement instructions.

Datatype: "[Exact3NumericText](#)" on page 858

43.1.14.15.2 TotalNumber <TtlNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total numbers of settlement transactions, receipts and deliveries, and the concerned settlement transaction number.

Impacted by: [C11 "CurrentInstructionNumberRule"](#), [C7 "BlockTradeGuideline"](#)

TotalNumber <TtlNb> contains the following **TotalNumber1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrentInstructionNumber <CurlInstrNb>	[1..1]	Text		763
	TotalOfLinkedInstructions <TtlOfLkdInstrs>	[1..1]	Text		763

Constraints

- **BlockTradeGuideline**

In a block trade instruction, the total number of children must be provided using TotalOfLinkedInstructions.

The CurrentInstructionNumber of the parent must be 000. The children must have an incremental CurrentInstructionNumber from 001 to 999.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

- **CurrentInstructionNumberRule**

If the Sender wants to indicate that this instruction is linked to one or more settlement instruction, then the CurrentInstructionNumber must be specified.

43.1.14.15.2.1 CurrentInstructionNumber <CurInstrNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the instruction in a range of linked settlement instructions.

Datatype: ["Exact3NumericText" on page 858](#)

43.1.14.15.2.2 TotalOfLinkedInstructions <TtlOfLkdInstrs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total number of settlement instructions that are linked together.

Datatype: ["Exact3NumericText" on page 858](#)

43.1.14.16 OriginalBusinessQuery1

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		763
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		763
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		764

43.1.14.16.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original query message.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 861](#)

43.1.14.16.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the query message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 861](#)

43.1.14.16.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 855

43.1.14.17 UpdateType15Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the update information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		764

43.1.14.17.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

Datatype: "StatementUpdateType1Code" on page 853

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

43.1.14.17.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

43.1.15 Party Identification

43.1.15.1 PartyIdentification120Choice

Definition: Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	765
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		765
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		765

43.1.15.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C2 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 855

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

43.1.15.1.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

43.1.15.1.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of a party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress5](#)" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		782
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		782

43.1.15.2 PartyIdentification127Choice

Definition: Choice of identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	766
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		766

43.1.15.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C2 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 855

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

43.1.15.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		744
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		744
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		744

43.1.15.3 PartyIdentification136

Definition: Identification of the party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

43.1.15.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 764 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	765
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		765
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		765

43.1.15.3.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 857

43.1.15.4 SystemPartyIdentification8

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party within a system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>	[0..1]	±		767

43.1.15.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the party within the system.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification136](#)" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

43.1.15.4.2 ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party responsible for the maintenance of the party reference data.

ResponsiblePartyIdentification <RspnsblPtyId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136" on page 766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		767
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		767

43.1.16 Person Identification

43.1.16.1 Contact14

Definition: Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		768
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		769
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		769
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		769
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		769
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		769
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		769
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		769
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		770
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		770
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		770
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			770
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		770
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		770
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		770
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		771
	ValidTo <VldTo>	[0..1]	Date		771

43.1.16.1.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: "NamePrefix2Code" on page 845

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

43.1.16.1.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 859

43.1.16.1.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 862

43.1.16.1.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 862

43.1.16.1.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 862

43.1.16.1.6 URLAddress <URLAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example an address used over the www (HTTP) service.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 860

43.1.16.1.7 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 860

43.1.16.1.8 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.16.1.9 JobTitle <JobTitl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.16.1.10 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.16.1.11 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 862

43.1.16.1.12 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

Other <Othr> contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		770
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		770

43.1.16.1.12.1 ChannelType <ChanlTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 861

43.1.16.1.12.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication value such as phone number or email address.

Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 859

43.1.16.1.13 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the technical contact.

Datatype: "PreferredContactMethod2Code" on page 849

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

43.1.16.1.14 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Starting validity date for the contact.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

43.1.16.1.15 ValidTo <VldTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ending validity date for the contact.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

43.1.17 Postal Address

43.1.17.1 PostalAddress27

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			772
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		773
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		773
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		773
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		773
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		773
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		774
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		774
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		774
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		774
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		774
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		774
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		774
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		774
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		775
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		775
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		775
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	775
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		775

43.1.17.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		773

43.1.17.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 832

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

43.1.17.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

43.1.17.1.1.2 CareOf <CareOf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies an addressee that is accepting the correspondence for the intended recipient. Using care of ensures the correspondence reaches the right recipient rather than getting returned to the sender.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 859

43.1.17.1.1.3 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 862

43.1.17.1.1.4 SubDepartment <SubDept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 862

43.1.17.1.1.5 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 859

43.1.17.1.6 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 859

43.1.17.1.7 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 859

43.1.17.1.8 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 862

43.1.17.1.9 UnitNumber <UnitNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a flat or dwelling within the building.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 859

43.1.17.1.10 PostBox <PstBx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 859

43.1.17.1.11 Room <Room>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 862

43.1.17.1.12 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 859

43.1.17.1.13 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 859

43.1.17.1.14 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 859

43.1.17.1.15 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 859

43.1.17.1.16 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.17.1.17 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 834

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

43.1.17.1.18 AddressLine <AdrLine>

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 862

43.1.17.2 PostalAddress1

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		776
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		776
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		776
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		776
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		777
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		777
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		777
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	777

43.1.17.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 832

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

43.1.17.2.2 AddressLine <AdrLine>

Presence: [0..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 862

43.1.17.2.3 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 862

43.1.17.2.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 859

43.1.17.2.5 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 859

43.1.17.2.6 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.17.2.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.17.2.8 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 834

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

43.1.17.3 PostalAddress28

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			778
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		779
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		779
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		779
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		779
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		780
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		780
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		780
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		780
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		780
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		780
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		780
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		780
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		781
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		781
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		781
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	781
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		781
	ValidFrom <VldFr>	[0..1]	Date		781

43.1.17.3.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

43.1.17.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: ["AddressType2Code" on page 832](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

43.1.17.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification30" on page 746](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

43.1.17.3.2 CareOf <CareOf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies an addressee that is accepting the correspondence for the intended recipient. Using care of ensures the correspondence reaches the right recipient rather than getting returned to the sender.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 859](#)

43.1.17.3.3 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 862](#)

43.1.17.3.4 SubDepartment <SubDept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 862](#)

43.1.17.3.5 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 859

43.1.17.3.6 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 859

43.1.17.3.7 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 859

43.1.17.3.8 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 862

43.1.17.3.9 UnitNumber <UnitNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a flat or dwelling within the building.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 859

43.1.17.3.10 PostBox <PstBx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 859

43.1.17.3.11 Room <Room>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 862

43.1.17.3.12 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 859

43.1.17.3.13 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 859

43.1.17.3.14 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 859

43.1.17.3.15 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 859

43.1.17.3.16 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 861

43.1.17.3.17 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 834

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

43.1.17.3.18 AddressLine <AdrLine>

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 862

43.1.17.3.19 ValidFrom <VldFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date from which the address is valid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 855

43.1.17.4 NameAndAddress5

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		782
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		782

43.1.17.4.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 860

43.1.17.4.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address of the party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress1" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		776
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		776
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		776
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		776
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		777
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		777
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		777
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	777

43.1.18 Price

43.1.18.1 PriceRateOrAmount3Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		782
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	783

43.1.18.1.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a rate, that is percentage.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 858

43.1.18.1.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and value.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 829

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

43.1.19 Status

43.1.19.1 ProcessingStatus69Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		783
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		784
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		784
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		784
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		785
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		785
Or}	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		785

43.1.19.1.1 PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cancellation is pending processing.

PendingCancellation <PdgCxl> contains one of the following elements (see "PendingStatus39Choice" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			823
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		824
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		824

43.1.19.1.2 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction or request has been rejected for further processing.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectionOrRepairStatus39Choice](#)" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			810
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			810
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		811
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		811

43.1.19.1.3 Repair <Rpr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction or request is accepted but in repair.

Repair <Rpr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectionOrRepairStatus39Choice](#)" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			810
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			810
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		811
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		811

43.1.19.1.4 AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been acknowledged by the account servicer.

AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd> contains one of the following elements (see "[AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus24Choice](#)" on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			824
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		825
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		825

43.1.19.1.5 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status that cannot be reported using one of the available standard status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		787
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	787

43.1.19.1.6 Denied <Dnd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction/Request will not be executed.

Denied <Dnd> contains one of the following elements (see "[DeniedStatus16Choice](#)" on page 813 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			814
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		814
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		814

43.1.19.1.7 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cancellation requested executed.

Cancelled <Canc> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationStatus15Choice](#)" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			802
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		803
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		803

43.1.19.2 SettlementStatus26Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the settlement status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		786
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		786

43.1.19.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of settlement of an instruction/financial instrument movement.

Datatype: "[SecuritiesSettlementStatus1Code](#)" on page 853

CodeName	Name	Definition
PEND	Pending	Instruction is pending. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is still possible.
PENF	Failing	Instruction is failing. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is no longer possible.

43.1.19.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of settlement of an instruction/financial instrument movement.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

43.1.19.3 ProprietaryStatusAndReason6

Definition: Provides the proprietary status and reason of an instruction or an instruction cancellation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		787
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	787

43.1.19.3.1 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status related to an instruction.

ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

43.1.19.3.2 ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason related to a proprietary status.

Impacted by: C6 "[AdditionalReasonInformationRule](#)"

ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryReason4](#)" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		797
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		797

Constraints

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

43.1.19.4 FailingReason7

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or request has a failing settlement status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		791

43.1.19.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a failing status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **FailingReason7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791

43.1.19.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a failing settlement status.

Datatype: "FailingReason3Code" on page 840

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from counterparty.
BYIY	BuyInProcedure	Buy-in procedure has started on the market (on your behalf if your instruction is a receipt, by the counterparty if your instruction is a delivery).
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForSettlement	Counterparty's instruction was too late for settlement, that is the matching or settlement problems was solved too late.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CANR	CancellationConfirmationRequested	Instruction was in suspense. Suspense period is finished so your cancellation or confirmation of instruction is required.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
OBJT	UnderObjection	Financial instruments are, for example, stolen, in dispute, under objection.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive

CodeName	Name	Definition
		against payment trade), the money has been delivered.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
STCD	ConfirmationDiscrepancy	Discrepancy in the settlement confirmation.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
MLAT	MoneySecuritiesTooLateForSettlement	Covering money/financial instruments were received too late for completing settlement on a same day basis.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
NEWI	NewIssues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
INCA	IncomeAdjustmentRequired	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, daytime/real-time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, realignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person - the receiver - manages the affairs of the business).
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason being investigated.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/ in a preadvice mode.
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the clearing house trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DISA	NaturalDisaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the Central Security Depository (CSD) following a corporate event.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold	Counterparty's instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
REGT	CertificatesRejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified	Settlement system/method has been modified at central securities depository to allow settlement.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

43.1.19.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a failing settlement status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

43.1.19.4.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 860

43.1.19.5 CancellationReason9

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or request is cancelled.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		792
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		792

43.1.19.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following elements (see ["CancellationReason19Choice"](#) on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		793

43.1.19.5.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: ["Max210Text"](#) on page 860

43.1.19.6 CancellationReason19Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the cancellation reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		793

43.1.19.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the related instruction is cancelled, or the related cancellation request is executed.

Datatype: ["CancelledStatusReason13Code"](#) on page 833

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
CXLR	EndOfLife	Transaction is rejected by the executing party, the rejection is final therefore the order is cancelled in the system.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANT	CancelledDueToTransformation	Original transaction has been cancelled and replaced due to a corporate action.
CANZ	CancelledSplitPartialSettlement	Original transaction has been cancelled and replaced to allow a partial or split settlement.
CORP	CancelledDueToCorporateAction	Transaction has been cancelled due to a corporate action.
SCEX	SecuritiesNoLongerEligible	Transaction has been cancelled; the security no longer exists or is no longer eligible on the market instructed. For corporate action related cancellation, CORP should be used.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CTHP	CancelledByThirdParty	Instruction is cancelled by a Third party.

43.1.19.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the related instruction is cancelled, or the related cancellation request is executed.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

43.1.19.7 PendingStatusAndReason2

Definition: Choice of the intra-balance movement status type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[0..*]	±		793
	SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>	[0..*]	±	C14	794

43.1.19.7.1 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the processing status of the transaction.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingStatus66Choice" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		815
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		815
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		815
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		816

43.1.19.7.2 SettlementStatus <SttlmSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the settlement status of a transaction.

Impacted by: C14 "PendingToFailingRule"

SettlementStatus <SttlmSts> contains one of the following elements (see "SettlementStatus16Choice" on page 797 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			797
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		798
Or	Failing <Flng>	[1..1]			798
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		799
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		799

Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

43.1.19.8 ProcessingStatus67Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		795
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		795
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		795
Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		796
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		796

43.1.19.8.1 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction or request has been rejected for further processing.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains one of the following elements (see "RejectionOrRepairStatus38Choice" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			804
	Code <Cd>	[0..*]			804
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		804
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		805
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		805

43.1.19.8.2 Repair <Rpr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction or request is accepted but in repair.

Repair <Rpr> contains one of the following elements (see "RejectionOrRepairStatus38Choice" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			804
	Code <Cd>	[0..*]			804
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		804
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		805
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		805

43.1.19.8.3 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been cancelled. The status on the processing of a cancellation request must be provided using a cancellation request report message.

Cancelled <Canc> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationStatus14Choice](#)" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		816
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		816

43.1.19.8.4 AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been acknowledged by the account servicer.

AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd> contains one of the following elements (see "[AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus21Choice](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		817

43.1.19.8.5 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a choice of status for the processing of an intra-balance movement.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		787
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	787

43.1.19.9 ProprietaryReason4

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		797
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		797

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

43.1.19.9.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

43.1.19.9.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 860

43.1.19.10 SettlementStatus16Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the settlement status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]			797
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpofdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		798
Or	Failing <Fng>	[1..1]			798
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpofdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		799
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		799

Constraints

- **PendingToFailingRule**

A pending transaction (PEND) becomes a failing transaction (PENF) on the settlement date instructed in the message, during the end of day reporting.

43.1.19.10.1 Pending <Pdg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction is pending. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is still possible.

Pending <Pdg> contains one of the following **PendingStatus36Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		798

43.1.19.10.1.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 845

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

43.1.19.10.1.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the pending status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "PendingReason14" on page 819 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			819
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		819
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		822
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		823

43.1.19.10.2 Failing <FIng>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction is failing. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is no longer possible.

Failing <FIng> contains one of the following **FailingStatus9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		799

43.1.19.10.2.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 845

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

43.1.19.10.2.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the failing status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "[FailingReason7](#)" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		788
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		791
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		791

43.1.19.10.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		787
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	787

43.1.19.11 PendingReason28Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the pending reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		800

43.1.19.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason code why the instruction or request is pending.

Datatype: "[PendingReason6Code](#)" on page 848

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	AwaitingConfirmation	Awaiting confirmation from the counterparty.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.

43.1.19.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason code why the instruction or request is pending, using a proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

43.1.19.12 PendingReason30Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the pending reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		800
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		801

43.1.19.12.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the cancellation request is pending.

Datatype: "[PendingReason9Code](#)" on page 849

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CONF	AwaitingConfirmation	Awaiting confirmation from the counterparty.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.
CDAC	ConditionalDeliveryAwaitingCancellation	Awaiting cancellation of one of the party.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

43.1.19.12.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the cancellation request is pending.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

43.1.19.13 ProcessingStatus68Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		802

43.1.19.13.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of an instruction.

Datatype: "[TransactionProcessingStatus3Code](#)" on page 854

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAND	Cancelled	Instruction has been cancelled.
PACK	AcknowledgedAccepted	Instruction has been acknowledged/ accepted for further processing by the account servicer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected for further processing.
REPR	InRepair	Instruction is accepted but in repair.

43.1.19.13.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a choice of status for the processing of an intra-balance movement.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

43.1.19.14 CancellationStatus15Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			802
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		803
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		803

43.1.19.14.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 845

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

43.1.19.14.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the cancellation status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **CancellationReason10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		803
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		803

43.1.19.14.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationReason21Choice](#)" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		811

43.1.19.14.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 860

43.1.19.15 RejectionOrRepairStatus38Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			804
	Code <Cd>	[0..*]			804
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		804
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		805
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		805

43.1.19.15.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 845

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

43.1.19.15.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the rejection or repair status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **RejectionOrRepairReason32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..*]			804
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		804
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		805
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		805

43.1.19.15.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a rejected or repair status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **RejectionAndRepairReason32Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		804
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		805

43.1.19.15.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

Datatype: "RejectionReason33Code" on page 850

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DMON	SettlementAmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount.
NCRR	SettlementAmountCurrencyRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount currency.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
INVL	InvalidLink	Invalid or unrecognized link.
INVB	InvalidBalance	Instruction aims at using an invalid balance.
INVN	InvalidLotNumber	Invalid or unrecognized lot number.
VALR	InvalidRule	Account servicer validation rule rejection.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAEV	CorporateActionRejection	Corporate action pending on the financial instrument instructed.
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
MINO	MinimumSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.

43.1.19.15.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

43.1.19.15.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 860

43.1.19.16 ProcessingStatus71Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		806
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		806
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		806
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		807
Or	Denied <Dnd>	[1..1]	±		807
Or	Completed <Cmpltd>	[1..1]	±	C6	808
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		808

43.1.19.16.1 AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request has been acknowledged by the account servicer.

AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd> contains one of the following elements (see "[AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus21Choice](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		817

43.1.19.16.2 Pending <Pdg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Modification is pending. It is not known at this time whether modification can be affected.

Pending <Pdg> contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingStatus38Choice](#)" on page 808 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		808
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			809
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		809
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		809

43.1.19.16.3 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Modification request has been rejected for further processing.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectionOrRepairStatus40Choice](#)" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		826
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			827
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			827
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		827
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		828
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		828

43.1.19.16.4 Repair <Rpr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction or request is accepted but in repair.

Repair <Rpr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectionOrRepairStatus39Choice](#)" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			810
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			810
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		811
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		811

43.1.19.16.5 Denied <Dnd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Modification request will not be executed.

Denied <Dnd> contains one of the following elements (see "[DeniedStatus16Choice](#)" on page 813 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			814
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		814
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		814

43.1.19.16.6 Completed <Cmpltd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Modification request was completed.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Completed <Cmpltd> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		797
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		797

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

43.1.19.16.7 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status that cannot be reported using one of the available standard status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryStatusAndReason6" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		787
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	787

43.1.19.17 PendingStatus38Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		808
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			809
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		809
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		809

43.1.19.17.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 845

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

43.1.19.17.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the pending status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **PendingReason16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		809
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		809

43.1.19.17.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following elements (see ["PendingReason28Choice"](#) on page 799 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		800

43.1.19.17.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: ["Max210Text"](#) on page 860

43.1.19.18 RejectionOrRepairStatus39Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			810
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			810
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		811
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		811

43.1.19.18.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 845

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

43.1.19.18.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the rejection or repair status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **RejectionOrRepairReason33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			810
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		811
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		811

43.1.19.18.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a rejected or repair status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **RejectionAndRepairReason33Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		811

43.1.19.18.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

Datatype: "RejectionReason34Code" on page 851

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
NRGM	NoMatch	More than one instruction match the criteria.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NRGN	NotFoundRejection	Instruction could not be found.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.

43.1.19.18.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

43.1.19.18.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 860

43.1.19.19 CancellationReason21Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the cancellation reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		811

43.1.19.19.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the related instruction is cancelled, or the related cancellation request is executed.

Datatype: "[CancelledStatusReason5Code](#)" on page 833

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

43.1.19.19.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the related instruction is cancelled, or the related cancellation request is executed.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

43.1.19.20 AcknowledgementReason9

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		812
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		812

43.1.19.20.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason provided for the status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following elements (see "[AcknowledgementReason12Choice](#)" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		813
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		813

43.1.19.20.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 860

43.1.19.21 AcknowledgementReason12Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the acknowledgement reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		813
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		813

43.1.19.21.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "AcknowledgementReason5Code" on page 830

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
SMPG	MarketPracticeRuleDiscrepancy	Instruction is accepted but does not comply with the market practice rule published for the concerned market or process.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
RQWV	AcceptedWithoutVotingRights	Instruction registration is accepted but the registration is not in full, that is, not with voting rights.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.

43.1.19.21.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

43.1.19.22 DeniedStatus16Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			814
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		814
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		814

43.1.19.22.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 845

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

43.1.19.22.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the denied status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **DeniedReason11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		814
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		814

43.1.19.22.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the request has a denied status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following elements (see "DeniedReason16Choice" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		825
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		826

43.1.19.22.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 860

43.1.19.23 ProcessingStatus66Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>	[1..1]	±		815
Or	Repair <Rpr>	[1..1]	±		815
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		815
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		816

43.1.19.23.1 AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been acknowledged by the account servicer.

AcknowledgedAccepted <AckdAccptd> contains one of the following elements (see "[AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus21Choice](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		817

43.1.19.23.2 Repair <Rpr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction or request is accepted but in repair.

Repair <Rpr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectionOrRepairStatus38Choice](#)" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			804
	Code <Cd>	[0..*]			804
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		804
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		805
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		805

43.1.19.23.3 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has been cancelled. The status on the processing of a cancellation request must be provided using a cancellation request report message.

Cancelled <Canc> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationStatus14Choice](#)" on page 816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		816
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		816

43.1.19.23.4 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a choice of status for the processing of an intra-balance movement.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 787 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		787
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	787

43.1.19.24 CancellationStatus14Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		816
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		816

43.1.19.24.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 845

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

43.1.19.24.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the cancellation status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "CancellationReason9" on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		792
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		792

43.1.19.25 AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus21Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		817

43.1.19.25.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 845

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

43.1.19.25.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the acknowledged accepted status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "AcknowledgementReason9" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		812
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		812

43.1.19.26 AcknowledgementReason15Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the acknowledgement reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		818

43.1.19.26.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "AcknowledgementReason3Code" on page 830

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
SMPG	MarketPracticeRuleDiscrepancy	Instruction is accepted but does not comply with the market practice rule published for the concerned market or process.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

43.1.19.26.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

43.1.19.27 ModificationProcessingStatus9Choice

Definition: Choice of modification processing status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		818
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		819

43.1.19.27.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of a modification request.

Datatype: "ModificationProcessingStatus1Code" on page 844

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACK	Accepted	Modification request has been acknowledged for further processing by the account servicer.
REJT	Rejected	Modification has been rejected for further processing.
MODC	Completed	Modification has been completed.
DEND	Denied	Modification will not be executed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MODP	Pending	Modification is pending. It is not known at this time whether modified can be executed.
REPR	InRepair	Modification request is in repair.

43.1.19.27.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the status of a modification request.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

43.1.19.28 PendingReason14

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or request has a pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			819
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		819
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		822
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		823

43.1.19.28.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **PendingReason26Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		819
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		822

43.1.19.28.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

Datatype: "[PendingReason10Code](#)" on page 845

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from counterparty.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
REFU	InstructionRefusedOrNotRecognised	Instruction has been refused or not recognised and is represented automatically.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive against payment trade), the money has been delivered.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
TAMM	TradeAmendedInMarket	Trade is being amended in the market.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
NEWI	NewIssues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NMAS	NoMatchingRequired	Instruction has not been matched; matching process is not required.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.

CodeName	Name	Definition
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
INCA	IncomeAdjustmentRequired	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
FUTU	AwaitingSettlementDate	Awaiting settlement date. No settlement problems to be reported.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, daytime/real-time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, realignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person - the receiver - manages the affairs of the business).
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason being investigated.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/ in a preadvice mode.
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the clearing house trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DISA	NaturalDisaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the Central Security Depository (CSD) following a corporate event.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold	Counterparty's instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
REGT	CertificatesRejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified	Settlement system/method has been modified at central securities depository to allow settlement.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

43.1.19.28.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

43.1.19.28.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 860

43.1.19.29 PendingStatus39Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			823
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		824
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		824

43.1.19.29.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 845

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

43.1.19.29.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the pending status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **PendingReason17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		824
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		824

43.1.19.29.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following elements (see ["PendingReason30Choice"](#) on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		800
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		801

43.1.19.29.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: ["Max210Text"](#) on page 860

43.1.19.30 AcknowledgedAcceptedStatus24Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			824
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		825
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		825

43.1.19.30.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: ["NoReasonCode"](#) on page 845

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

43.1.19.30.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the acknowledged accepted status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **AcknowledgementReason12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		825
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		825

43.1.19.30.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason provided for the status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following elements (see "[AcknowledgementReason15Choice](#)" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		818

43.1.19.30.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 860

43.1.19.31 DeniedReason16Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the denied reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		825
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		826

43.1.19.31.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the request was denied.

Datatype: "[DeniedReason4Code](#)" on page 835

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline.
DCAN	DeniedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was denied since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	DeniedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request was denied because the process of settlement is in progress.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DREP	DeniedSinceRepoEnded	Cancellation request was denied because the repo was cancelled.
DSET	DeniedSinceAlreadySettled	Cancellation request was denied because the instruction was already settled.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is denied due to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is denied due to a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is denied due to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.

43.1.19.31.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the request was denied.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

43.1.19.32 RejectionOrRepairStatus40Choice

Definition: Specifies whether the status is provided with a reason or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		826
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			827
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			827
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		827
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		828
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		828

43.1.19.32.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 845

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

43.1.19.32.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specifies the reason of the rejection or repair status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **RejectionOrRepairReason34** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			827
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		827
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		828
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		828

43.1.19.32.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a rejected or repair status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **RejectionAndRepairReason34Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		827
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		828

43.1.19.32.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

Datatype: "RejectionReason35Code" on page 852

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
NRGN	NotFoundRejection	Instruction could not be found.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INVM	InvalidModificationRequest	Invalid or unrecognized modification request.
INVL	InvalidLink	Invalid or unrecognized link.

43.1.19.32.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a repair or rejection status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		746
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		746
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		746

43.1.19.32.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional reason information that cannot be provided in a structured field.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 860

43.1.20 System Identification

43.1.20.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		828

43.1.20.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "[ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code](#)" on page 837

43.1.20.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 861

43.2 Message Datatypes

43.2.1 Amount

43.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 831

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

43.2.1.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 831

Format

minInclusive	0
--------------	---

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	13

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

43.2.1.3 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

Type: Amount

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

43.2.2 CodeSet

43.2.2.1 AcknowledgementReason3Code

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
SMPG	MarketPracticeRuleDiscrepancy	Instruction is accepted but does not comply with the market practice rule published for the concerned market or process.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

43.2.2.2 AcknowledgementReason5Code

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMPG	MarketPracticeRuleDiscrepancy	Instruction is accepted but does not comply with the market practice rule published for the concerned market or process.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
RQWV	AcceptedWithoutVotingRights	Instruction registration is accepted but the registration is not in full, that is, not with voting rights.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.

43.2.2.3 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

43.2.2.4 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

43.2.2.5 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

43.2.2.6 BalanceCounterparty1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of counterparty to be taken into account for calculation of the balance.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BILA	Bilateral	Balance calculated regarding one member in the system.
MULT	Multilateral	Balance calculated regarding all members in the system.

43.2.2.7 CancellationProcessingStatus3Code

Definition: Specifies the status of a cancellation request.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANP	PendingCancellation	Cancellation is pending. It is not known at this time whether cancellation can be affected.
REJT	Rejected	Cancellation has been rejected for further processing.
REPR	InRepair	Cancellation request is in repair.
PACK	Accepted	Cancellation request has been acknowledged for further processing by the account servicer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEND	Denied	Cancellation will not be executed.
CAND	CancellationCompleted	Cancellation has been completed.

43.2.2.8 CancelledStatusReason13Code

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
CXLR	EndOfLife	Transaction is rejected by the executing party, the rejection is final therefore the order is cancelled in the system.
CANT	CancelledDueToTransformation	Original transaction has been cancelled and replaced due to a corporate action.
CANZ	CancelledSplitPartialSettlement	Original transaction has been cancelled and replaced to allow a partial or split settlement.
CORP	CancelledDueToCorporateAction	Transaction has been cancelled due to a corporate action.
SCEX	SecuritiesNoLongerEligible	Transaction has been cancelled; the security no longer exists or is no longer eligible on the market instructed. For corporate action related cancellation, CORP should be used.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CTHP	CancelledByThirdParty	Instruction is cancelled by a Third party.

43.2.2.9 CancelledStatusReason5Code

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

43.2.2.10 ClearingChannel2Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel for the routing of the transaction, as part of the payment type identification.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

43.2.2.11 CopyDuplicate1Code

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

43.2.2.12 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

43.2.2.13 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

43.2.2.14 DataModification1Code

Definition: Specified the type of modification to be applied on a data set.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INSE	InsertNewDataSet	Insert a new set of data.
UPDT	UpdateDataSetDetails	Update the details of an existing set of data.
DELT	DeleteDataSet	Delete an existing set of data.

43.2.2.15 DeniedReason4Code

Definition: Specifies the denied reason.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Received after the account servicer's deadline.
DCAN	DeniedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was denied since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	DeniedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request was denied because the process of settlement is in progress.
DREP	DeniedSinceRepoEnded	Cancellation request was denied because the repo was cancelled.
DSET	DeniedSinceAlreadySettled	Cancellation request was denied because the instruction was already settled.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is denied due to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is denied due to a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is denied due to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.

43.2.2.16 ErrorHandling1Code

Definition: Error codes generated when the response to a query exceeds the maximum size or the data is not available.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
X020	DataNotYetAvailable	Specifies the error code when the data requested are not yet available.

CodeName	Name	Definition
X030	MessageSizeLimitExceeded	Specifies the error code when the data requested generates a message size that exceed the processing capacity.
X050	DataNotAvailable	Specifies the error code when the data requested have not been found.

43.2.2.17 EventFrequency7Code

Definition: Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
TOMN	EveryTwoMonths	Event takes place every two months.
TOWK	EveryTwoWeeks	Event takes place every two weeks.
TWMN	TwiceAMonth	Event takes place two times a month.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.
ONDE	OnDemand	Event takes place on demand.

43.2.2.18 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

43.2.2.19 ExternalBalanceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the balance type, as published in an external balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

43.2.2.20 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

43.2.2.21 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

43.2.2.22 ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external request type code for the enquiry on a position in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code set published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

43.2.2.23 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

43.2.2.24 ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

43.2.2.25 ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external request type code for a payment control command in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code set published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

43.2.2.26 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

43.2.2.27 ExternalStatusReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the status reason, as published in an external status reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

43.2.2.28 ExternalSystemBalanceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the system balance type, as published in an external system balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

43.2.2.29 ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code

Definition: Specifies the error code as generated by the system in the response, as published in an external balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

43.2.2.30 ExternalSystemEventType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type an event generated within a system, as published in an system event type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

43.2.2.31 ExternalSystemPartyType1Code

Definition: Specifies the system party type, as published in an external system party type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

43.2.2.32 FailingReason3Code

Definition: Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is failing settlement. Settlement on the instructed settlement date is no longer possible.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from counterparty.
BYIY	BuyInProcedure	Buy-in procedure has started on the market (on your behalf if your instruction is a receipt, by the counterparty if your instruction is a delivery).
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForSettlement	Counterparty's instruction was too late for settlement, that is the matching or settlement problems was solved too late.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CANR	CancellationConfirmationRequested	Instruction was in suspense. Suspense period is finished so your cancellation or confirmation of instruction is required.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OBJT	UnderObjection	Financial instruments are, for example, stolen, in dispute, under objection.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive against payment trade), the money has been delivered.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
STCD	ConfirmationDiscrepancy	Discrepancy in the settlement confirmation.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
MLAT	MoneySecuritiesTooLateForSettlement	Covering money/financial instruments were received too late for completing settlement on a same day basis.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
NEWI	NewIssues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, daytime/real-time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, realignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person - the receiver - manages the affairs of the business).
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason being investigated.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/ in a preadvice mode.
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the clearing house trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DISA	NaturalDisaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the Central Security Depository (CSD) following a corporate event.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold	Counterparty's instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
REGT	CertificatesRejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified	Settlement system/method has been modified at central securities depository to allow settlement.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

43.2.2.33 LimitType4Code

Definition: Specifies the type of risk management limit.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").

43.2.2.34 LinkageType1Code

Definition: Type of linkage requested.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LINK	Link	Request is to link the referenced transactions.
UNLK	Unlink	Request is to unlink the referenced transactions.
SOFT	Soft	Request is to soft link the referenced transactions.

43.2.2.35 LockStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the lock status of a party.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOCK	Locked	Party has been locked for operations.
ULCK	Unlocked	Party is ready for operations.

43.2.2.36 ModificationProcessingStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of a cancellation request.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACK	Accepted	Modification request has been acknowledged for further processing by the account servicer.
REJT	Rejected	Modification has been rejected for further processing.
MODC	Completed	Modification has been completed.
DEND	Denied	Modification will not be executed.
MODP	Pending	Modification is pending. It is not known at this time whether modified can be executed.
REPR	InRepair	Modification request is in repair.

43.2.2.37 MovementResponseType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of movement response to be returned.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Response will include full details on the movements reported.
STTS	Status	Response will include limited details including the status on the movements reported.

43.2.2.38 NamePrefix2Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

43.2.2.39 NoReasonCode

Definition: Specifies that there is no reason available.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

43.2.2.40 PartialSettlement2Code

Definition: Information about partial settlement.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PAIN	PartialSettlement	Confirmation is for partial settlement. Part of the transaction remains unsettled.
PARC	PartiallyConfirmed	Confirmation is for partial settlement. No additional settlement will take place.

43.2.2.41 PendingReason10Code

Definition: Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is pending settlement. Settlement on the instructed settlement date is still possible.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Financial instruments are delivered, but still awaiting money from counterparty.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting financial instruments from a corporate action or other procedure, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting.
REFU	InstructionRefusedOrNotRecognised	Instruction has been refused or not recognised and is represented automatically.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Financial instruments have not yet been received from the counterparty (if receive against payment trade), the money has been delivered.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical. Financial instruments are being delivered.
TAMM	TradeAmendedInMarket	Trade is being amended in the market.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	A chaser/enquiry has been sent.
NEWI	NewIssues	Financial instrument is a new issue and not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in counterparty's account or counterparty does not hold financial instruments.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed; financial instruments are in global form.
PREA	YourInstructionOnHold	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NMAS	NoMatchingRequired	Instruction has not been matched; matching process is not required.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.

CodeName	Name	Definition
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Insufficient collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Financial instruments are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment granted by the issuer is exceeded by your transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable financial instruments in your account as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Financial instruments require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
FUTU	AwaitingSettlementDate	Awaiting settlement date. No settlement problems to be reported.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Financial instruments are out on loan.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Confirmation of settlement has not yet been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt was refused because physical financial instruments are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, daytime/real-time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Financial instruments are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, realignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership (form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person - the receiver - manages the affairs of the business).
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason being investigated.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical financial instruments have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement in beneficial ownership.
BOTH	BothInstructionsOnHold	Counterparty's instruction and your instruction are on hold/frozen/ in a preadvice mode.
CLHT	ClearingHouseTrade	Instructed settlement date does not agree with the settlement date on the clearing house trade, that is, a specific type of trade in India.
DENO	UnavailableDeliverableDenominatedQuantity	Quantity instructed does not match the denomination available/deliverable. Physical securities need to be obtained in deliverable denominated quantities.
DISA	NaturalDisaster	Exceptional closing of all financial institutions due to natural disaster, for example, earthquake.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedShares	Counterparty has returned or refuses the securities.
FROZ	SecuritiesFrozenAtCSD	Financial instruments are blocked at the Central Security Depository (CSD) following a corporate event.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a purchase to cover failing positions.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LIQU	InsufficientCentralBankLiquidity	Central bank liquidity is insufficient.
PRCY	CounterpartyInstructionOnHold	Counterparty's instruction is a preadvice, that is, for matching only.
REGT	CertificatesRejected	Certificates have been lodged with the registrar but rejected due to incomplete documentation or foreign ownership limitation reached.
SETS	SettlementSystemMethodModified	Settlement system/method has been modified at central securities depository to allow settlement.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
PRSY	SystemOnHold	Transaction was put on hold/frozen by the system.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

43.2.2.42 PendingReason6Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CONF	AwaitingConfirmation	Awaiting confirmation from the counterparty.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.

43.2.2.43 PendingReason9Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
CONF	AwaitingConfirmation	Awaiting confirmation from the counterparty.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
CDRG	ConditionalRegistrar	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process at the registrar.
CDCY	ConditionalCurrency	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process linked to the currency of the transaction.
CDRE	ConditionalRealignment	Execution is conditional to the execution of a process of realignment at the issuer CSD.
CDAC	ConditionalDeliveryAwaitingCancellation	Awaiting cancellation of one of the party.
INBC	IncompleteNumberCount	Not all the instructions part of a pool have been received.

43.2.2.44 PreferredContactMethod2Code

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

43.2.2.45 PriceValueType1Code

Definition: Specifies a type of value of the price.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.

43.2.2.46 ProcessingPosition3Code

Definition: Specifies the processing position.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.

43.2.2.47 RejectionReason33Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DMON	SettlementAmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount.
NCRR	SettlementAmountCurrencyRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount currency.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
INVL	InvalidLink	Invalid or unrecognized link.
INVB	InvalidBalance	Instruction aims at using an invalid balance.
INVN	InvalidLotNumber	Invalid or unrecognized lot number.
VALR	InvalidRule	Account servicer validation rule rejection.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
CAEV	CorporateActionRejection	Corporate action pending on the financial instrument instructed.
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
MINO	MinimumSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the financial instrument.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementQuantity	Quantity instructed is not a multiple of an existing settlement quantity lot for the financial instrument.

43.2.2.48 RejectionReason34Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
NRGM	NoMatch	More than one instruction match the criteria.
NRGN	NotFoundRejection	Instruction could not be found.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.

43.2.2.49 RejectionReason35Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	CashAccount	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
REFE	ReferenceRejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
DDAT	SettlementDateRejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date.
NRGN	NotFoundRejection	Instruction could not be found.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
INVM	InvalidModificationRequest	Invalid or unrecognized modification request.
INVL	InvalidLink	Invalid or unrecognized link.

43.2.2.50 RequestType1Code

Definition: Specifies the request used to further detail the type of information that will be queried.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RT01	ReleasePending	Type is a request to release the pending transactions.
RT02	HoldNormal	Type is a request to hold normal transactions.
RT03	Cancellation	Type is a request to cancellation a transaction.
RT04	ReSequence	Type is a request to change the sequence of the transactions.
RT05	ReleaseSuspicious	Type is a request to release the suspicious transactions.

43.2.2.51 RequestType2Code

Definition: Specifies the request used to further detail the type of information that will be queried.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RT11	BankPositionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on the bank's position.
RT12	SpecificTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a specific transaction.
RT13	QueuedTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a queued transaction.
RT14	SuspiciousTransactionEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on a suspicious transaction.
RT15	PendingInwardCreditsEnquiry	Type is an enquiry on pending inward credits.

43.2.2.52 ResidenceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of residence where the party has its permanent home or principal establishment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMST	Domestic	Residence is domestic.
FRGN	Foreign	Residence is foreign.
MXED	Mixed	Residence is mixed

43.2.2.53 SecuritiesSettlementStatus1Code

Definition: Provides the status of settlement of an instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PEND	Pending	Instruction is pending. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is still possible.
PENF	Failing	Instruction is failing. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is no longer possible.

43.2.2.54 StatementUpdateType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of a statement update, for example, it is a complete statement.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

43.2.2.55 Status6Code

Definition: Specifies the status of an instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected.
COMP	Completed	Processing has been completed.
QUED	Queued	Instruction is queued.

43.2.2.56 SystemSecuritiesAccountType1Code

Definition: Lists the type of the securities account specific for a system.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSDP	CSDParticipantAccount	Account owned by a CSD Participant .
CSDM	CSDMirrorAccount	Account operated by CSD for mirroring positions .
ICSA	InterCSDAccount	Account operated by CSD for settlement of securities legs for instructions involving internal CSD s.
TOFF	TechnicalOffsetAccount	Account operated by CSDs in a direct holding market context.
CSDO	CSDOmnibusAccount	Account operated by CSD in cross-CSD settlement context.
ISSA	IssuanceAccount	Account reflecting the holdings of the participants of the issuer CSD for a given financial instrument.

43.2.2.57 TransactionProcessingStatus3Code

Definition: Provides the processing status of a transaction (at account servicer level).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAND	Cancelled	Instruction has been cancelled.
PACK	AcknowledgedAccepted	Instruction has been acknowledged/ accepted for further processing by the account servicer.
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected for further processing.
REPR	InRepair	Instruction is accepted but in repair.

43.2.3 Date

43.2.3.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

43.2.4 DateTime

43.2.4.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

43.2.5 IdentifierSet

43.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

43.2.5.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

43.2.5.3 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

43.2.5.4 ISINOct2015Identifier

Definition: The International Securities Identification Number is a code allocated to financial instruments as well as referential instruments, as described in the ISO 6166 standard, associated with the minimum descriptive data. The ISIN consists of a prefix using the alpha-2 country codes or reserved codes specified in ISO 3166 or other prefixes as may be determined by the Registration Authority for the ISO 6166 standard, a nine characters (alphanumeric) basic code and a check digit.

Note: this identifier also supports the new version of the standard, which was published in 2021 (ISO 6166:2021) as there is no update in the pattern.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: ANNA; ISINIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}

43.2.5.5 LEIIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

43.2.6 Indicator

43.2.6.1 RequestedIndicator

Definition: Indicates if requested or not.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Requested

Meaning When False: Not Requested

43.2.6.2 TrueFalseIndicator

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

43.2.6.3 YesNoIndicator

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

43.2.7 Quantity

43.2.7.1 DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

43.2.7.2 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

43.2.8 Rate

43.2.8.1 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

43.2.9 Text

43.2.9.1 Exact3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{3}
---------	----------

43.2.9.2 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

43.2.9.3 Exact4NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 4 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{4}
---------	----------

43.2.9.4 Exact5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 5 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{5}
---------	----------

43.2.9.5 ISO20022MessageIdentificationText

Definition: ISO 20022 Message identifier of an MX message.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-z]{4}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{2}
---------	--

43.2.9.6 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	128

43.2.9.7 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

43.2.9.8 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

43.2.9.9 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

43.2.9.10 Max210Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 210 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	210

43.2.9.11 Max256Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	256

43.2.9.12 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

43.2.9.13 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

43.2.9.14 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

43.2.9.15 Max4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4
pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,4}

43.2.9.16 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

43.2.9.17 Max500Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 500 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	500

43.2.9.18 Max5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,5}
---------	------------

43.2.9.19 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70

43.2.9.20 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+ and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}
---------	-------------------------------